File Microcopies of Records in the National Archives: No. 37

Roll 10

RECORDS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE:

COMMUNICATIONS FROM SPECIAL AGENTS

Volume 10

February 1, 1832 - March 4, 1837

THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES
NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS SERVICE
GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

Washington: 1950

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

The volume microcopied on this roll has the following backstrip title: "10 / Special / Agents / 1832 / Edmund Roberts / Department / of State."

It contains letters, with enclosures, addressed to the Department of State by the following persons:

Edmund Roberts, special agent of the Department to negotiate commercial treaties with Muscat, Siam, Cochinchina, Burma, Achin, and Japan on two missions in 1832-34 and 1835-36: letters dated at New York (February 1, 1832), Boston (March 1, 1832), Rio de Janeiro (May 16, 1832), Java (September 10, 1832), Manila (October 6, 1832), Canton (December 1 and 20, 1832), Bangkok (April [?], 1833), Singapore (May 10, 1833), Batavia (June 22, 1833), Rio de Janeiro (January 17, 1834), Boston Harbor (April 24, 1834), Washington (May 12-July 3, 1834), Portsmouth, N. H. (July 26-October 8, 1834), Boston (November 8, 1834), Portsmouth, N. H. (December 15, 1834), [Washington?] (January 22, 1835), Portsmouth, N. H. (March 4-24, 1835), New York (March 28-April 21, 1835), Rio de Janeiro (June 12 and July 3, 1835), Bombay (October 3, 1835), Batavia (February 16, 1836), and Bangkok (April 18, 1836).

William Coventry H. Waddell; letters relating to Roberts' first mission dated at New York (June 30, 1832), New Jersey (July 9, 1832), New York (August 7, 1832), Morris County, N. J. (August 24, 1832), and New York (October 29-December 7, 1832).

Colonel G. Bomford, head of the Ordnance Department, Department of War: a letter relating to Roberts' first mission dated at Washington (July 17, 1832).

Captain Edmund P. Kennedy, United States Navy, commanding officer of the East Indies and Asiatic Squadron: letters relating to Roberts' second mission dated at Canton (June 21, 1836) and Callao (March 4, 1837).

R. R. Waldron, Purser, U. S. S. Peacock: a letter relating to Roberts' second mission dated at Canton (June 21, 1836).

Other documents relating to Roberts' missions are also contained in the volume. These include such items as a list of questions (probably written by Levi Woodbury, Secretary of State) concerning Japan and Roberts' answers [1834?]; a memorandum by Roberts on his proposed mission to Japan, n. d.; drafts of letters of credence; and journals maintained by Roberts covering his two missions.

This volume is part of a body of records in the National Archives designated as Record Group 59, General Records of the Department of State. It is volume 10 of a series generally referred to as Special Agents.

EDMUND ROBERTS

JANUARY 27, 1832

FAR EAST

Sir

New York, Feb. 1st 1832

I beg leave to suggest to you the propriety of furnishing me with Letters of introduction to the Consuls of Batavia, Manilla, Canton &c so that I may receive from them every aid (if necessary) in the prosecution of my mission — Letters from you Department would carry a much greater weight with them than any Letters I could receive from any other Source — I shall keep out of view with every one the object of my voyage as far as is practicable — I think Manilla will be the safest & best place to obtain interpreters, as there is to be found but few English & those of little consequence — You mentioned Sir in your intention of giving me the information you proposed from Mr Shillaber — If you deem it of any consequence I shall be very glad to receive that, or any other you may propose — As I shall want money immediately on my arrival out to pay interpreters &c I had not better carry out a part of it at least (of the Five hundred Dollars) in Specie if not the whole — or shall I carry part of it in Drafts — I shall be glad to receive those Letters Sir with my Passport as soon as it

is agreeable & convenient — I hope Sir to receive further commands from you to purchase some curiosities or necessaries for yourself & family —

As you see the absolute necessity of carrying ~~persists~~ to the three Asiatic Monarchs, I hope, an arrangements may be made to carry it into effect —

I have the honour to be
Sir with the highest esteem
and respect Yr very obt
Edmund Roberts

P.S — I believe Sir you will consider me ungrateful in not acknowledging ere this your great kindness in making the very welcome additions to my Salary, but Sir I feel full sensible of the favour & shall ever recollect it with heartfelt gratitude —

Hon'ble E. Livingston Washington City

Newyork 1. Feby
1832

E. Roberts

Wrote introductory letters for
our Consul at Manilla, Batavia
Cocentos &c

Recd 6.

Boston, March 5th 1832.

Hon.ble
Edw.d Livingston
Department of State
Washington, Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the rec.t of your Letter of the 14th ult.o together with the enclosures —

I hope nothing will occur to prevent Sir, suitable Funds being forwarded to Canton to enable me to procure presents for the three great powers — They ought to be much more ample than I have named to you —

The Peacock is in the stream and we shall be ready to sail by the 4th or 5th.

I have the honour to be Sir with the highest considerations of esteem & respect Your very obed.t St.

Edmund Roberts

Portsm.th March 1832.

Edmund Roberts

Will you have the goodness to
enclose the enclosed

Washington City

Hon.ble Edward Livingston
Secretary of State
Washington City

FREE

MS

Sir, Rio de Janeiro, May 16th 1832

We arrived here on the 4th inst after a very pleasant passage of 56 days, having touched at Porto Praya for water. The ships will be ready to sail for Las Platas tomorrow, in search of Comdr Rogers, who left here about six weeks since — After landing Mrs Bayliss, we shall then I trust, without further loss of time, proceed on our voyage to the China Seas — The principal object of this communication is to inform you, that I have drawn on your Department this day, a set of Exchg in three bills of the same tenor & date, for the sums of Eleven hundred & ninety Dollars, in favor of my two Daughters, Misses Catherine W. and Sarah Roberts, for the purpose of paying the household expenses of my family — I have made them payable to either or both of them, in case one of them should be absent — This bill cannot come to hand in less than six months after the first payment, and as you gave me Gen verbal authority to draw six months in advance, this bill, together with the sum of $600 dy I rec'd at Washington will complete the payment of a years Salary, ending the 9th Jany next — and I trust will be duly honored

I enclose a Letter for my daughters, which you will do me a favor by forwarding from your Department —

I expect to receive to day some rare flower seeds which I shall have the pleasure of sending by the earliest conveyance.

I have the honor to be Sir
Your most respectfully
Edmund Roberts

Hon.ble Edward Livingston
Sec.y of State
Washington

Hon. Edward Livingston
Secretary of State
Washington

New Orleans Louisiana
Mar 16 1833

New York 30th June 183[illegible]

My dear Sir

— I have just ascertained that the Brig New York has been fitted for Rio Janeiro — the Merchants say she will sail in about a fortnight — as there is considerable freight offering I shall engage freight by her. The precise time of her sailing cannot be ascertained now because she has to wait for an arrival of Flour from the South. I will however advise you as soon as I can more particularly be made acquainted with the time of sailing. I have engaged the Steam Engine which is to be mounted on a highly finished Rail Car — my contract also includes a Rail road (Circular) of 12 feet diameter — which can be screwed on the floor of a room. I have used the greatest exertion in procuring

the article within your limits (from) I have succeeded

I shall also do all in my power to meet your

views in relation to the other items.

Most of the articles

are either purchased — or making — for which I am

able to find all of them ~~made~~ already made

I have ordered them of the manufacturers.

Please direct Mr Stubbs to make

me a remittance on account.

I believe me

Yours very truly &c &c

Capt Coventry H. Haddell

Private

Mr. Ed. Livingston
Secy of State
Washington City &c

N. O. 28th August
1831.

My dear Sir

Mrs. Eaton

5

New Jersey
9th July 1832

My dear Son

The prevailing epidemic in the City – on account of the precarious Situation of my Wife, has compelled me to leave the City for (I hope) a short time – however every thing relating to the Commission thus far directed – and any thing you may further direct – shall be attended to without any delay – and with all the care – secrecy and attention – that would be the case was I personally present. I have left a full and Sufficient memorandum in the hands of a trusty agent – and hearing from him every day I feel Satisfied that every thing is going on Right. The hurry of moving at such a time as I've described above caused me to neglect informing you what turned be the rate of Freight & also the rate of Insurance as you requested. By tomorrow's mail you will receive that information – and should I receive any directions from you in relation to the Guns & Pistols shall be further attended to

Mr Van Buren will be with you doubtless ere you receive this.

absence from the City prevented my having the pleasure of seeing them. Please convey to him my sincere Regards & remembrance

Gentlemen
Yours very truly & resp.
Wm Coventry H. Haddell

P.S. Please direct your letters home at New York City as usual.

M. Dallas

Philadelphia 4 July 1832.

Private

Hon. Edw. Livingston

Secy. State U.S.

Washington City D.C.

M. Dallas

July 4 1832

6

Ordnance Office
Washington July 17. 1832

The Hon. E. Livingston
Secretary of State. Sir

I have to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 5th. instant, and in reply have the honor to state, that the commanding officer of the Arsenal in this City, has been directed to forward to W. H. & W. Caldell Esqr at New York, 100 Halls rifles, 100 Muskets, and 100 sets of Infantry accoutrements complete of the most approved patterns, and recent fabrication.

It is requested that the cost of the above, (which are charged at the contract prices) may be deposited in the Office of the U. States Bank in this City, to the Credit of Capt John Symington, of this Department

100 Halls rifles	@ $17.50 each	$1,750 –
100 Muskets	13 – "	1,300 –
100 Sets Infantry accoutrements complete	2.85 per set	285 –
12 packing boxes	2.25	27 –
		$3,362

I have the honor to be, Sir
respectfully, your obt Servt –

G. Bomford
Col of Ordnance

Col. P. Dobbins
August 17 1832

The Hon'ble E. Livingston,
Secretary of State,
Washington, DC.

7

Newyork 7th Augt 1832

Hon'ble Edwd Livingston
Secy State U.S

Dear Sir I enclose two bills of lading for sundry articles shipped on board the Brig Newyork — The Box forwarded by Mr Stubbs you will perceive is included in the same and numbered 24

The Vessel containing the rest he has not yet arrived and will probably be too late, as the Brig will sail on Sunday next — Should they however be in time, they will be put on board, marked the same as the others and numbered 25 & 26 inclusive and a bill of Lading and description sent to Mr Roberts I have the honor to be

very respfy
your
obt Servt
pro Capt for
Wm & H Waddell

P.S. If an opportunity occurs the goods will be transferred to the Peacock at Sea — The owners are not willing that it may do appear on the bills of lading
8K

Newyork 7. August. 1832.

W. C. N. Waddell

Agent shipped by the Brig
Newyork, for P. Roberts.

Hon.ble Edw.d Livingston
Secy of State U.S.
Washington City
D.C.

Private

August 24 1832

Daniel Brent Esquire
acting Secretary of State of the U. S.

Dear Sir

Your esteemed favour of the 18th Instant owing to my absence from New York – & the place Morris County New Jersey where my wife is at present indisposed – only reached me this day. I hasten in reply thereto to acknowledge it's receipt and to inform you that the letters enclosed came too late for the Brig New York Capt. Tunis. That vessel sailed some days ago – but I was enabled to get Albert Bills of Lading before she sailed to forward to Messrs Roberts & Baker.

By the first Opportunity however I will forward the despatches rec'd in your letter of the 18th Instant – and when transmitted will inform you by what vessel they were despatched. I regret my dear Sir that I have to inform you that the Arms shipped by the War Dept. have not yet arrived (at least had not on the 21st Inst. on which day I left the City.) I feel anxious that you should advise me what course I ought to pursue with regard to them when they arrive – shall I forward them to their Original destination

by

by another vessel — as the Brig New York had sailed — or shall I return them to the Dep.t of War?

With sincere respect & regard

Yours very Obedient friend & Servt

Com Coventry H. Waddell

P.S

I read my letter printed as I was given to understand that this subject was of confidential nature —

Please direct to me as usual "New York City"

W. C. R. Wadsworth.

Aug. 24, 1832

9

Onjiew on Angers Roads
Java, 10 Sept. 1832

Sir,

I take the liberty of enclosing a Letter for my children — we have put in here for Water & Yams, having scarcely any water on board & no bread, we are oblig'd to substitute Yams in its stead, we had a fine passage of 57 days up with Java head — we then bore away for Banca & finding the Potomac had effected the object of her voyage to Duteh Batta, we sail'd in three days after to this place, we arriv'd in safety and all in good health this morning — we sail tomorrow for Marsellaz — I have the honour to be most

respectfully Yr. ob. St.

Edmund Roberts

Hon. H. P. Livingston

Robt G. Edmunds
to Sept 1832
Relative to - arrival of the
Ship

Jam. 10th 1832.

Consulate of the U. States Batavia 14th Sept.
1831. Recd 1 Jan.y

John Shillaber

10

Sir, Manilla, Oct. 6th 1832,

I wrote you a very hasty Letter from Anjer, just as the Mail was leaving for Batavia & enclosed one for my children which I hope will arrive safe. We sail'd the day following, & on the 30th of the same month anchor'd in this Bay.

The ship having to undergo extensive repairs, I have from necessity as well as to recruit my health, been oblig'd to take lodgings on shore. I am also using every secret means to obtain Interpreters here for the expedition - if I should fail to obtain them here, I must have them at some rate, at Macao or Canton. The ship will be in readiness early in the ensuing month to proceed to Canton, & by the middle of Decr I hope we shall be in Touron Bay.

I trust on my arrival at Canton I shall have the pleasure of receiving a communication from your Department, furnishing me with the necessary means to make presents.

I beg you will do me the favor to forward the enclosed package to my children, from your Department.

I have the honor to be very respectfully Yr obd^t Sr.

Edmund Roberts

Honble
Edward Livingston
Sec^y of State
Washington

Roberts Edmund

Manilla 6 October 1832

Recd 18 March 1833

Arrived 4th
March at
Manilla —
Interpreter, —
his appointment
the Dept. upon his
letter &c.

Hon. Mr. Edmund Livingston
Secretary of State
Washington

Manilla, 6 Oct. 1832.

New York 29th Oct. 1827

Hon.ble Edward Livingston
Secy of State U.S.

Dear Sir

Your esteemed favour of the
26th Instant reached me this morning - as well as your letter of
the 24th - enclosing letters for the Am. Consul at Canton
and for Mr. Roberts.

I regret extremely, that I have to
inform you, that the Ship Roman sailed On Thursday
last - and that from the best information I can obtain
there will not be an Opportunity offering from this to Canton
before next Spring.

I understand that an Opportunity may
possibly offer from Boston to Canton Shortly, and

I have consequently written to Boston for the desired information, - and have further requested my correspondent there to extend his enquiries to Foston in the neighbourhood of Boston.

As soon as I hear from Boston I will hasten to advise you further on the subject & in the mean time I labour myself

with great regard

Yours very respt

Wm Coventry Waddell

W. C. H. Waddell

Oct. 29th 1832 - 1832

New York 15th November 1832

Hon. Edw. Livingston
Secy State of the U. S
Washington

Sir

I have the honor to acknowledge
receipt of your official letter of the 3d Instant advising me of the
probable sailing from Philadelphia of the Ship Cabot for Canton
via England "provided I shall ascertain that no opportunity
will offer sooner from Boston"; My Correspondent at Boston
writes me under date of the 3d Instant (which letter I rec'd to day)
that it is contemplated by the Owners of the Ship Hamilton of Boston,
to send that Vessel shortly from Boston to Canton via Manilla
at which latter place she is to stop for a load of Rice.

I have this day

written to Boston to ascertain definitely whether the Hamilton will sail on her proposed voyage — when she will sail & if (in the event of her sailing) she can take the Cases of Arms (now in my possession belonging to Government) to Canton &c

I have also written to Philadelphia to ascertain when the Cabot will sail & whether she can take the freight proposed. Should the Ship Hamilton sail nearly as soon as the Cabot — although not so early, I think it would still be advisable that I should ship by the Hamilton — as she will of course be in the Indian seas first & will be more likely to fall in with the Peacock or the Boxer. As soon as I hear from Phila or Boston I will have the honor of addressing you further on the subject.

I am Sir Your Very Resp
Com Chas Wm Wadsell

I The Gold Cord will be founded as soon as they can possible be procured - Say in the course of three or four days.

Livingston
Wadsell, W. C. Ha. N.Y.
5 Nov. 1832, rec'd 9.

Opportunity for Canton.

Mr. Russell.
Dep. 5 Nov. 1832.

Mr. Ed. Livingston
&c &c &c

13

New York 27th Nov 1832

Hon'ble Edward Livingston
Secy of State U.S

Sir

I have now the pleasure of informing you that I have this day transmitted to Philadelphia to be shipped at that port on board of the Ship Eliza bound to Canton via Cadiz – the Thirteen Cases said to contain 100 Stand of U.S. Muskets & 100 Stand of Patent Rifles – which were a long time since received from the Department of War (by your direction) to be forwarded to "Edmund Roberts Esqr Captains Clerk U.S. Ship Peacock".

The despatches received from you for Mr. Roberts as well as those for the American Consul at Canton have been carefully enveloped and directed

and I have instructed my agent at Philadelphia (after the shipment is completed) to enclose each despatch - with a Copy of a Bill of Lading (executed) Similar to the enclosed - and for that purpose have sent him Outside wrappers with the proper direction - severally to Mr Roberts and to the Hon: Consul Canton. —

To provide for the contingency of the Ship Eliza's falling in with the U. S. Ship Boxer prior to her meeting with the U. S Ship Peacock - or her arrival at Canton - I have forwarded a letter with envelopes for a Copy of the Bill of Lading when executed to be addressed to the "Commander of the U. S. Ship Boxer"

My Correspondent informs me that "the Ship Eliza sails the beginning of next month" and that "J. B. Rawle Esq is the Supercargo to whom Communications may be addressed" or to himself. — I note the concluding part of his letter in order that should you wish to avail yourself

of the Opportunity of forwarding further despatches to Mr Roberts – that time may be gained by directing them to Philadelphia direct.

As soon as I receive the remaining two Bills of Lading from Phila (of the set of five) I will transmit them to you with an account of the expenses incurred.

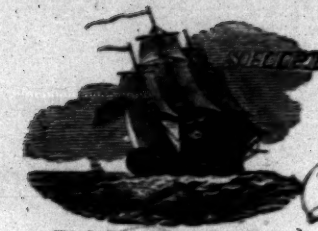
I am Sir Your Respy

Com Coventry H Waddell

W. C. H. Waddell.

27 November, 1852.

Bill of lading, &c.



Sold by P. A. Maier, New-York.

SHIPPED in good order and well-conditioned, by William C. H. Waddell 14 1/2

on board the Ship —— called the Eliza

whereof is Master, now lying in the Port of

Philadelphia and bound for Canton —— To say:

Edmund Roberts Esqr
Captain Clerk
U. S. Ship Peacock
U. S. Stores N° 25 C38

Thirteen Cases of Merchandize

being marked and numbered as in the margin, and are to be delivered in the like order and condition, at the Port of Canton —— (the dangers of the seas only excepted) unto the Consul of the U. S. of America —— or to his assigns, or in case the U. S. Ship Peacock or the U. S. Ship Boxer should be fallen in with before arrival at Canton or before delivery to the American Consul then to be delivered to the Commander of either, he or they paying freight for the said merchandize

with primage and average accustomed. In witness whereof, the Master or Purser of the said Vessel hath affirmed to five Bills of Lading, all of this tenor and date; one of which being accomplished, the others to stand void.

Dated in Philadelphia the day of November 1827

Copy

Sir, Recd 4th April Canton, December 8th 1832 15

We arrived here on the 8th ult: in five days from Manilla, being oblig'd suddenly to leave that port, in consequence of that horrible disease the Spasmodic Cholera appearing among the crew, by which we lost eight men, but no officers — I have been here and at Macao, ever since our arrival, in search of suitable Interpreters for Cochin China & Siam. At length I am enabled to say that I have obtained two — a son of the Revd Doct. Morrison, who writes & speaks Mandarin Chinese. He is a very valuable acquisition — the other, is a Chinese who understands the Fokien dialect which is spoken in C. C. — he has been Mandarin teacher at the Anglo-Chinese College at Malacca — Mr M. read his education there likewise — To have every paper well authenticated & it was found necessary to have the services of the Chinese also. Their compensation is not yet settled, I am under the necessity of laundry them at Singapore & pay all their expenses, while there and back. I believe the expense of them will be nearly a thousand Dollars. I find it is absolutely necessary not only to carry presents, but to make no small show myself, which will be attended with considerable personal expense. I regret to say, I have not rec'd any

Letters from your Sir, since we left Boston – but as you have authorized me to draw on you for the expenses of the mission, I do not see at present, how I can do with a less sum, than three thousand Dollars, and Ten thousand I assure you would make but a sorry figures, divided among the three powers & their Agents, heavy expenses for Secretary & Interpreters, and living on short, necessarily at least in a decent Style, with a small retinue

I have drawn on your Department this day, in favour of my two daughters, Misses C. M and Sarah Roberts, for the sum of 1095 Dollars, being for Six months Salary due on the 8th day of July next; which do me the favour to honor. There is a report of the arrival of the Boxer at Batavia. We shall hear as soon as Mr M and the Chinese readily, it will probably be within a fortnight – All my documents have been translated into Mandarin Chinese in due form by the Rev Mr Bridgham –

I have the honour to be Sir
with the highest esteem & respect
Your very obd Servt
Edmund Roberts

P.S. I have forwarded by the Ship Superior Capt Sterling for N. York a small box of Flower seeds directed to the care of Messrs Fish, Grinnel & Co they will be forwarded by them. I procured them at the celebrated Fahitee Gardens a few miles from here. I hope they will prove thing acceptable

Hon Edward Livingston
Secretary of State, Washington –

Please to forward the enclosed from your Department
and oblige very respectfully Yrs

C. C.

Edmund Roberts,

Canton, 1 Dec.r 1832.

Arrival at Canton – has obtained interpreters – has received no letters – notice of draft for $1095 – box of flower seeds sent.

New York 4th Dec 1832

Hon ble Edw Livingston
Secy of State U. S

Sir

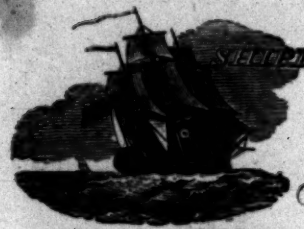
I have the honor of enclosing a Bill of Lading of the 13 Cases of Arms Shipped Onboard of the Ship Edward (at Philadelphia bound to Canton via Norfolk and Cadiz) addressed to Edmund Roberts Esquire Captain Clerk of the U. S Ship Peacock.

I am Sir Your most Obdt Servt
Wm Coventry Waddell

P.S.
I am advised that the Ship Edward will sail from Philad.a to Norfolk about the 15th Instant

W. C. H. to adelelk
Decr 4th 1832

Hon Edw Livingston
Secy of State U.S.
Washington City D.C.



Sold by P. A. Mesier, New-York.

SHIPPED in good order and well-conditioned, by William P. Waddell 16 1/2

on board the Ship —— called the Eliza ——

whereof —— is Master, now lying in the Port of

Philadelphia and bound for Canton —— To say:

Edmund Roberts Esqr
Captains Clerk
U S. Ship Peacock
U S Stores
Nos 25 & 38 ——

Thirteen Cases of merchandize ——

being marked and numbered as in the margin, and are to be delivered in the like order and condition, at the Port of Canton —— (the dangers of the seas only excepted) unto the Consul of the U.S. of America or to his assigns, he or they paying freight for the said merchandize One hundred & fifty Dollars with —— primage and average accustomed. In witness whereof, the Master or Purser of the said Vessel hath affirmed to five Bills of Lading, all of this tenor and date; one of which being accomplished, the others to stand void.

or in case the U.S. Ship Peacock or the U.S. Ship Boxer should be fallen in with before the arrival at Canton or before delivery to the American Consul then to be delivered to the Commander of either ——

Thirteen Cases
Two ps matting
2.10.3

Dated in Philadelphia the 30 day of November — 1832

Edmd Roberts

New York 7th December 1832

Hon Edw.d Livingston
Secy of State U.S

Sir

I beg leave to enclose the Remaining Copy of the Bill of Lading of the Thirteen Cases of Arms to Edmund Roberts Esquire – Three Copies having been forwarded by me with your several despatches – and the Other forwarded by me a few days since.

You will perceive that this Copy states "bound for Canton to say via Norfolk and Cadiz" I will thank you to cause the Copy in your hands to be so altered.

I am Sir Your Obey Servt

Wm Gwinthy Waddell

Mr. W.C.F. Waddell,

7 December, 1832.

Enclosed bill of lading.



Sold by W. Hyde, 71 Chesnut St. Philadelphia.

Shipped, in good order and condition, by William C & H Waddell in and upon the Ship called the Eliza whereof E Dubs is Master for this present Voyage, and now lying in the Port of Philada and bound for Canton, to say via Norfolk & Cadiz

Thirteen Cases of Merchandize

Being marked and numbered as in the margin; to be delivered in the like good order and condition, at the aforesaid Port of Canton " " (the danger of the Seas only excepted) unto the Consul of the United States of America or to his Assigns, ~~he or they paying Freight for the said Goods at the rate of~~ or in case the United States Ship Peacock, or the U.S. Ship Boxer should be fallen in with before arrival at Canton or before delivering to the Merchants the Same, to be delivered to the Commander of the Ship or the Captain for the Same, he or they paying Freight for the Same as if delivered at Canton with Primage and Average accustomed. IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Master or Purser of the said Ship hath affirmed to four Bills of Lading, all of this Tenor and Date; one of which being accomplished, the others to stand void.

Dated at Philada the 30th day of Nov 1822

Evans Dubs

Edmund Roberts Esq
Captains Clerk
U.S. Ship Peacock
U.S. Stns
Nos 25 & 38

Measurement
Tons ft inch
3.10.5

The Bills of Lading in a Duplicate of the other part

Recd 20th April

Sir, Canton, Dec. 20th 1832 18

I informed you in my letter of the first of the present month, that I should be under the necessity of drawing on your Departm.t, for about the sum of Three thousand Dollars, to enable me to carry into effect more fully the object of my mission to C. China, Siam & Muscat — that Sum at least being necessary for the purchase of presents, to pay Secretary & Interpreters &c &c. At that time I had order'd the purchase of Two hundred pieces of Silks, Five enamell'd Watches set in pearls, Thirteen enamell'd, filligreed, Silver Baskets, Twenty boxes of Sweetmeats, & a few small boxes of choice Teas; and it was calculated, that the amount would not exceed that Sum, but there was an oversight made of the additional expense of the export duty, & the cost of the goods exceeded the calculation &c, so that it has become necessary to draw on your Departm.t this day, for the Sum of Four thousand Dollars at ten days sight, in favor of John R. Latimer Esq. which I was unable to dispose of at a better rate than Ten per cent discount, being at the same rate Capt Geysenger sold a bill to Mr Latimer, drawn on the Navy Departm.t — This will leave on hand after paying expenses here, & advances

to be made, a sum not exceeding four hundred dollars - added to this sum, may be calculated a balance due on the five hundred Dollars rec'd at Washington, all of which I think cannot exceed Six hundred Dollars, so that I cannot have any money remaining on hand on my arrival at Singapore.

As it regards presents, I find all fancy articles are given in pairs, as well in C. China & Siam, as in China proper - not only to men in power, but also to private individuals - I therefore shall present the two pairs of Watches, to the Kings of C. C. & S, & the remaining one to the Sultan of Muscat - The Baskets also will be disposed of in the same manner - viz. a pair of the best to each of the three Sovereigns, as well as a proportion of the Silks, Teas & Sweetmeats, reserving a part of the same for the Officers of State, & presenting a pair of the Baskets to each of the Prime Ministers. These articles when distributed among six officers of the King of Siam, & like number of the King of C. China, & not less than four of the Sultan of Muscat, will only enable me to make presents of a small amount to each. I therefore have not drawn on your Department for the least possible sum that would answer the purposes of the mission,

and I trust the bill will meet with due honour.

I Remain Sir, with the
highest considerations of esteem
and respect Yr ob.t Serv.t

Edmund Roberts

P.S. The presents are shipt, & are probably on board the Peacock at Linton — Capt. G. & myself leave this tomorrow, & in the course of ten days we shall be at anchor in Turon Bay — the Morrison & the Chinese we shall take on board at Macao — We are now exceedingly in want of the Boxes — The Ship cannot anchor than 20 leagues of Hue in Banthok, & it is the height of the raining season at Hue, which makes it more difficult still to approach the capital.

Hon.ble Edward Livingston
Secretary of State
Washington.

Edmund Roberts, esq.

Canton, 20 Dec. 1832.

List of Presents desired by the King of Siam and the P'hra-klang, on the return of the ratified copy of the Treaty

For the King.

5 Pairs of stone statues of men and women - some of the natural and some of larger size, - clothed in various costumes of the United States.

10 Pairs of Vase lamps - largest size - plain glass.

1 Pair of swords, with gold hilts and scabbards. NB To be of gold, not gilt. - Shape of blade a little curved.

For the P'hra-klang.

1 Mirror (or pair of mirrors), 3 cubits* long by 2 broad, fixed in a stand, so as to form a kind of screen, - frame carved and gilt, - back painted green.

Soft hairy carpetting in strips, or as to be put together here,
(1) Fifteen Siamese Fathoms long, by 6½ Cubits broad -
(2) Eleven Fathoms long, by 13 Cubits broad. - These are the dimensions for two distinct rooms.

Some flower and fruit trees, planted or in seed, - with flower pots.

* Note. - A Cubit is a quarter of a Siamese Fathom, or 19½ Inches, - the Siamese fathom being calculated to contain 78 English Inches. A true Copy from the "Official Record"

Bankok, April 1833 Edmund Roberts

P.S - The Devices on the handles & Scabbards principally to be directed by me
If the stone Statues cannot be had (see the substitute p mem book)

English Copy. No. 6.

List of Presents desired by the King of Siam and the Phra-klang, on the return of the ratified copy of the Treaty.

April 3rd 1833.

Rec.d Sept. 28.

Sir, Singapore, May 10th 1833 50

I have the honor to inform you that me arrived here ten days since from Siam, I have concluded a favorable Com.l Treaty with that country, & have removed all obstructions to a free & unrestricted intercourse, by agreeing to pay a Measurement Duty only, of Seventeen hundred Bats or Ticals, on every Siamese Tattow of 78 English inches, on the breadth of the vessel - the Bat is equal to 61 cents & a small fraction This is in full for every charge - The trade may now be carried on without any of the former embarrassments from the King or Nobility, & the thousand charges of Inward & Outward Duties, Presents, Measurement Duty &c &c - This duty applies to vessels bringing Merchandize - those who bring Specie only, 1500 Bats p. Batt. I met with a very honorable and I may say flattering reception from the King of Siam. The Negociation attempted with Cochin China fail'd - the particular causes of which will be made known on my arrival at Batavia, for which place we sail this night to join the Boscawen. A copy of the Siamese Treaty will be forwarded from thence. The only chance of this Letter reaching its destination, is through Calcutta by the way of England

I have the Honor to be Sir
very respectfully Yr obt Svt
Edmund Roberts

Hon.ble
Edward Livingston
Sec.y of State
Washington

Edmund Roberts.

Singapore May 10th 1833

Has concluded a treaty of Commerce with Siam - Has failed in his attempts at negotiation with Cochin China - the Causes he will communicate in a letter from Batavia - Will forward from there a Copy of the Siamese treaty -

Sir, Rec'd Nov 11 1833 Batavia, June 22 1833. 51

I had the honour to inform you on the 10th of last month from Singapore, of our safe arrival from Siam, & of the conclusion of a Com'l Treaty with the Gov't of that country. I send herewith a copy of it, & do not doubt but that the conditions will be satisfactory, as it has removed all former obstacles to a free & unrestricted trade. It is a Polyglot Treaty, written in four languages — Viz't — Siamese, Chinese, Portuguese & English, which necessarily makes it of great length. I shall be under the necessity of keeping it with me, & hope to have the pleasure during the next Session of Congress to present it at Washington, together with a favorable Treaty from the Sultan of Muscat. As presents are a matter of primary importance throughout all Asia, & those I had to give at Siam were of small value, I procured (in virtue of authority vested in me) to have certain articles sent to the King of Prah-klang with the ratified treaty. A schedule of the things required will be presented by me. The cost of them will amount to the sum limited in your instructions I think — viz't — Ten thousand dollars — I now proceed to inform you of a few particulars relative to our reception in Siam. As soon as His Majesty was informed of our arrival & the object of the Mission, he order'd two of his best War Boats, rowed by forty oars each, to conduct us to Bankok, alias Si-a-ye-thia. Ten Officers including Capt Geysinger & Mr. Morrison accompanied me, & on our arrival at Paknam we found a feast awaiting us by order of His Majesty; & the Governor of that place rec'd us with great courtesy & hospitality. The next evening we arrived at the capital, & there found an excellent & extensive

House (owned by the King) prepared for our reception.
Orders were issued by His Majesty to the Chao Phaya Phra
Klang or Prime Minister, to expedite by all the means
in his power, the formation of a treaty. Owing to numerous
obstacles thrown in my way by interested foreigners, together
with the extreme dilatory habits of the Siamese, I was una-
ble to have it completed until the 3d of April, & on the
day following took my farewell leave, having been detained
since the 26th Feb. The negotiation occupies nearly sixty
pages of my Official Journal — I merely mention this to con-
vince you Sir, that the difficulties were not few nor light"
And yet it is spoken of in Siam as being the most extraord-
inary instance of despatch ever known in the history of di-
plomacy in that country. The British Missions have gen-
erally been detained from six to eight months. On the 18th
of March an Audience was granted me by His Majesty.
Accompanied by the Gentn before named, we made our
public entrée into the Khreung through an immense
crowd of people. I was furnished by order of His Majesty
with a superb Palanquin having eight bearers, & then
followed according to rank the officers, mounted on ele-
gant Arabian Horses (belonging to the King's Stud) all
being very richly caparisoned, & led by Slaves. We enter'd
within the walls which enclose the Palace & other build-
ings, through double lines of Soldiers arm'd in part
with Spears & Shields, & some with Muskets — Musicians
without number made a deafening noise on our en-
tering & leaving the lines. A large number of noble
Elephants were paraded, having rich trappings with
Howdahs, & mounted by their guides, keepers & a flag
bearer, all dressed very gaily in parti-coloured clothes
& turbans, & occupying certain places where they could be

exhibited to the greatest advantage. In fact every arrangement was evidently made to impress us with an exalted & highly favorable opinion of the magnificence of his "Golden Footed Majesty" - We were finally ushered into the Hall of Audience, into the presence of the "Lord of the White Elephant" "the Master of all Men's Lives" - Here was exhibited to us a spectacle which has fallen to the lot of but few persons. Prostrate before the Throne, (or rather on all fours) were the Princes & all the Nobility of the land, amounting to several hundreds, resting on their knees & elbows, with hands united. It was an impressive but debasing sight, such as no freeman could look on with any other feelings than those of disgust & indegnation. The King was in a dress of rich gold tissue consisting only of a waist cloth, & a shawl thrown over the left shoulder. We were seated on carpets in the Asiatic style immediately in the rear of the presents. On our being seated, three bows were made (as had been previously agreed upon) the courtiers performing simultaneously in a slow & solemn manner, an equal number of that degrading ceremony, the Kootow. A few questions of no great importance were ask'd. Among others the health of the President & all the great men of our country. We were congratulated by his Majesty on our safe arrival, & expressed himself pleased with the arrival of the Mission, & that he was always glad to have American Vessels visit the ports of his kingdom. For about a half an hour the curtain was drawn, & His Majesty disappeared. During the audience the utmost silence was observed by the courtiers - not an eye was even cast toward us till it was concluded.

one would suppose that all who were there present, were assembled before the Throne of Him who is to sit in judgment at the latter day, instead of an temporal Monarch - there was observ'd such a profound stillness & solemnity at times, that it was quite oppressive. A visit to the white & spotted Elephants, to the splendid Wats or Pagodas within the walls happily brought to a close a day fraught with many novel & interesting scenes. I have thus far given you Sir a very imperfect sketch of the transactions of a single day - many pages might be fill'd with this & other matter observ'd during our stay, but I forbear, fearful of exhausting your patience upon subjects in which you may feel no interest - Information relative to the exports &c I shall give in detail at a future day, which will show in some degree the importance of the trade to Siam. I gave in presents to the King, Prah-klang & Some subordinate officers of the government - Ten silver Baskets - Three gold & pearl Watches - One hundred & Fifty two pieces of Ponjee - Twenty pieces of N. Crape - Eight pieces of Lustring & One Box Imp.l Tea.

You are well aware I believe Sir, that Am.n Vessels who wish to trade at Singapore are obliged to resort to the Dutch port of Rhio in the Isl.d of Bingtang - This is attended with an expense equal to about 2½ p.t upon the value of their cargoes, & the risk attending the transportation of merchandize 40 miles back, is also a serious evil, for the pirates are in such great numbers about all the islands, that the British & Dutch have

and daily almost, the trading craft are robbed, captured, & the crews destroyed, or made slaves. I hope by this time the difficulties are removed which obstruct a very important branch of trade, and it will be of more importance still, if the Treaty with Siam is ratified.

Governor Ibbetson who presides over the Settlements of Pulo Penang, or Prince of Wales Island, Malacca & Singapore, is very desirous as well as many of the Merchants of S. that we should enjoy as free trade there as the French, Dutch, Chinese, Cochin Chinese, Siamese &c &c— From Govr Ibbetson I have recd particular marks of kindness and hospitality.

The necessity of having constantly, not less than two or three vessels of War to protect our immensely valuable commerce to the coast of Sumatra, the Java & China Seas &c is very apparent to one having but a slight knowledge of the various hazards which Amⁿ vessels encounter, and it is much to be regretted that it has so long been neglected.

By the Boxer I had the honor to receive despatches from your Department of the date of the 28th July (last year), together with an Invoice of 23 packages of merchandize which were intended to be used as presents at C. China, Siam, & Muscat, but which unfortunately arrived too late— We shall take the packages on board the Peacock if possible, & carry them back to the Brazils &c or else they will be returned to the U. S by an Amⁿ Merchant vessel. You will readily see Sir, that it is

impossible at this time to proceed to Japan, not having sufficient funds to make the usual presents given by the Dutch to the Emperor & his principal Officers of State – the necessity of returning with the Siamese Treaty, & the Monsoon being fair for Muscat, & furthermore many of the months of time will expire before we can even return back here. I have no doubt from information obtained from Merch^ts of the first respectability in this place, that by judicious management, all the principal ports in Japan would be thrown open to the Am^n trade – The Am^ns are the only people who can probably effect it – The Portuguese & Spaniards are by a law of the empire forever excluded – & the unprincipled conduct of Cap^n F. Pellew of the Phaeton in 1808 in the harbour of Nangasaki, has caused the Japanese Gov^t to reject every overture which has been made to them since that time by the British. During the last European War, several Am^n ships were chartered here for the Dutch Factory at Decima, & met with no difficulty on acc^t of the Flag. I shall collect if it be possible Sir, all the information you require relative to this trade – The commerce of Burmah is of very trifling importance at the present day, but it is said there will be shortly exported large quantities of Sugar & Rice – I do not deem it necessary to go there at present, in fact from various causes it is rendered impossible. The once powerful King of Acheen cannot in the present day control his own limited territory. The present Sovereign is a Savage no treaty would be respected by him, & he has no control over the ports where the Americans trade

on the West coast of Sumatra.

I have the honor to enclose my acc^{r} cur^{t} made up to the time of our arrival here & my Salary to the 9th Jany 1834 completing two years — The vouchers I am afraid to trust out of my hands, but shall have the honor to present them some time during the next winter. There cannot be but three Owners Olyphant & Co^{s} of Canton — Capt Geysinger's & Mr Morrison's — I have drawn on you therefore this day, two bills of Exchange — One in favour of my daughter Miss. Catharine W. Roberts for One thousand & Ninety five Dollars, being the amount of Salary which falls due in Jany next & the other for Eight hundred & fifty three Dollars & 32 cents in favr of Fish, Grinnel & Co^{o} of N York, being oblig^{d} to raise money here under considerable disadvantages, & with many difficulties to pay off the necessary debts incurred on this expedition, all of which no doubt will meet with due honor —

As it respects the other part of your instructions relative to a native port where our Ships of War can always be rec^{d} & protected, I will have the pleasure of making a report at a future day —

I have the honor to be Sir
with the highest consideration
of esteem & respect
Your very obd^{t} Servt

Edmund Roberts

Honble
Edward Livingston
Secretary of State
Washington City
U. S. of America

July 19th — I have kept on board the Peacock of the Merchandise per Boxer packages Nos 19 to 23 inclusive — Five Packages — The remainder from No 1 to 18 inclusive — Eighteen packages — I have left in entrepot here under the care of to be shipt by Thompson, Roberts & Co by the first american vessel for the U. States — neither the Peacock nor the Boxer could take any more of them — I have been under the necessity of paying an entrepot duty of One p.ct & other charges on them, which must be placed to a new account — We sail on the 21st for Muscat direct —

P. R

From
Edmund Roberts Esqr
Ship 22d 1833.
R.S. July 19 1833 —
Sends a copy of the treaty concluded with Siam — Has to inform the Syriad of Muscat Envoy to visit upon the Emperor. Has promised to see Mr Rogers & King to write the letter stating Presents for the Emperor of Siam to be sent — Has commenced to write Mr Pearce an interpreter is necessary to Siam — Vessels of war receive & forward Commr to the Court of Siam — Has exchanged ratifications of the treaty 25th 1832 with Phaya Klang — Stays to finish his Roll Role of Men — Cannot proceed to Japan — Thinks Com Biddle will proceed with Japan — Will not go to Muscat — Sends his account — Has two bills of exchange note Depatment will report on a future day, requests a reply to be sent to Canton — Expects to sail in two days for Muscat.

Received Nov 11- 1833. 53

Treaty of Amity and Commerce between His Majesty the Magnificent King of Siam and the United States of America.

His Majesty the Sovereign and Magnificent King in the City of Sia-Yuthia has appointed the Chau Phaya Phra-klang, one of the first Ministers of State, to treat with Edmund-Roberts, Minister of the United States of America, who has been sent by the Government thereof, on its behalf, to form a Treaty of sincere friendship and entire good faith between the two nations.- For this purpose, the Siamese and the citizens of the United States of America shall, with sincerity, hold commercial intercourse in the ports of their respective nations, as long as Heaven & Earth shall endure.

This Treaty is concluded on Wednesday, the last of the fourth month of the year 1194, called Pi-marông chattava-sók (or the year of the dragon),- corresponding to the twentieth day of March in the year of our Lord 1833.- One original is written in Siamese, the other in English, but as the Siamese are ignorant of English, and the Americans of Siamese, a Portuguese and a Chinese translation are annexed, to serve as testimony to the contents of the Treaty. The writing is of the same tenor & date in all the languages aforesaid.- it is signed, on the one part, with the name of the Chau Phaya Phra-klang, and sealed with the seal of the lotus flower of glass; on the other part it is signed with the name of Edmund Roberts, and sealed with a seal containing an eagle and stars.

One copy will be kept in Siam, and another will be taken by Edmund Roberts to the United States. If the Government of the United States shall ratify the said Treaty, and attach the seal of the Government, then Siam will also ratify it, on its part, and attach the seal of its Government.

Article I. There shall be a perpetual peace between the United States of America and the Magnificent King of Siam.

Article II. The citizens of the United States shall have

free liberty to enter all the ports of the Kingdom of Siam, with their cargoes, of whatever kind the said cargoes may consist, and they shall have liberty to sell the same to any of the subjects of the King, or others, who may wish to purchase the same, or to barter the same for any produce or manufactures of the Kingdom, or other articles that may be found there. No prices shall be fixed by the officers of the King on the articles to be sold by the Merchants of the United States, or the merchandize they may wish to buy: - but the trade shall be free on both side, to sell or buy or exchange, on the terms and for the prices the owners may think fit. Whenever the said Citizens of the United States shall be ready to depart, they shall be at liberty so to do, and the proper officers shall furnish them with passports, - provided always, there be no legal impediment to the contrary. Nothing contained in this article shall be understood as granting permission to import and sell munitions of war to any person excepting to the King, who, if he does not require, will not be bound to purchase them: - neither is permission granted to import Opium, which is contraband, or to export *Rice, which cannot be embarked as an article of Commerce. These only are prohibited.

*Rice

Article III. Vessels of the United States entering any port within His Majesty's dominions, and selling or purchasing cargoes of merchandize shall pay, in lieu of import & export duties, tonnage, licence to trade, or any other charge whatever, a measurement duty only, as follows. The measurement shall be made from side to side, in the middle of the vessel's length, - and if a single decked vessel, or such single deck, - if otherwise, on the lower deck. For every vessel selling Merchandize, the sum of One thousand seven hundred *Ticals or *Bats shall be paid for every Siamese fathom in breadth so measured, - the said Fathom being computed to contain seventy-eight English or American Inches, corresponding to ninety-six Siamese Inches: - but if the said vessel should come without merchandize, and purchase a cargo with specie only, she shall then pay the sum of Fifteen hundred Ticals or Bats, for each and every Fathom before described. Furthermore, neither the aforesaid measurement -

* The Bat or Tical is equal to 61 cents & a small fractional part.

duty, nor any other charge whatever, shall be paid by any vessel of the United States that enters a Siamese port for the purpose of refitting, or for refreshments, or to enquire the state of the market.

Article IV. If hereafter the duties payable by foreign vessels be diminished in favor of any other nation, the same diminution shall be made in favor of the vessels of the United States.

Article V. If any vessel of the United States shall suffer shipwreck on any part of the Magnificent King's dominions, the persons escaping from the wreck shall be taken care of and hospitally entertained at the expense of the King, until they shall find an opportunity to be returned to their Country; and the property saved from such wreck shall be carefully preserved and restored to its owners, — and the United States will repay all expenses incurred by his Majesty on account of such wreck.

Article VI. If any Citizen of the United States, coming to Siam for the purpose of trade, shall contract debts to any individual of Siam, or if any individual of Siam shall contract debt to any Citizen of the United States, the debtor shall be obliged to bring forward and sell all his goods, to pay his debts therewith. When the product of such bona fide sale shall not suffice, he shall be no longer liable for the remainder; nor shall the Creditor be able to retain him as a slave, imprison, flog, or otherwise punish him, to compel the payment of any balance remaining due; but shall leave him at perfect liberty.

Article VII. Merchants of the United States coming to trade in the Kingdom of Siam, and wishing to rent houses therein, shall rent the King's factories, and pay the customary rent of the Country. If the said Merchants bring their goods on shore, the King's officers shall take account thereof, but shall not levy any duty thereupon.

Article VIII. If any Citizens of the United States, or their vessels, or other property, shall be taken by pirates, & brought within

the dominions of the Magnificent King, the persons shall be set at liberty, and the property restored to its owners.

Article IX. Merchants of the United States, trading in the Kingdom of Siam, shall respect & follow the laws and customs of the Country, in all points.

Article X. If hereafter any foreign nation, other than the Portuguese, shall request and obtain his Majesty's consent to the appointment of Consuls to reside in Siam, the United States shall be at liberty to appoint Consuls to reside in Siam, equally with such other foreign nations.

[Here follow the seals & signatures of the Phra Klang & the Envoy.]

Whereas, the undersigned Edmund Roberts, a Citizen of Portsmouth, in the State of New Hampshire, in the United States of America, being duly appointed an Envoy, by Letters Patent, under the signature of the President & seal of the United States of America, bearing date at the City of Washington, the twenty-sixth day of January, A.D. 1832, - for negotiating and concluding a Treaty of Amity and Commerce, between the United States of America and His Majesty the King of Siam, -

Now, Know Ye, that I, Edmund Roberts, Envoy as aforesaid, do conclude the foregoing Treaty of Amity and Commerce, and every article and clause therein contained, reserving the same, nevertheless, for the final ratification of the President of the United States of America, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate of the said United States.

Done at the Royal City of Siam Yuthia (commonly called Bankok), on the twentieth day of March, in the year of our Lord One Thousand eight hundred & thirty three, and of the Independence of the United States of America, the fifty seventh.

(Signed) Edmund Roberts.

Dr. Department of State in account current with Edmund Roberts. Cr. 54

1832					1832			
Jan		To expenses of a Journey from Portsmth to Washington & back & 14 d Detention at W.	163	12	Feb.	By this sum rec^{d} at Washington on acc^{t} of my Salary per rec^{t}	1000	→
Feb.		to Washington & back & 14 d Detention						
Mar^{h}		" d^{o} from Portsmth to & in Boston waiting the sailing of the U. S. Peacock	37	94	"	" this given me to assist in paying personal expenses	500	→
April		" d^{o} at Porto Praya	2	25	May	16 " a bill drawn at Rio Janeiro in favr Misses C. W & S. Roberts being balance due me for 365 days Salary at 6 ds per diem	1190	→
May		" " " Rio Janeiro	29	11				
June		" " " B^{s} Ayres	41	17				
"	26	" " " Montevideo	2	37				
Aug	31	" " " Bencoolen	8	→	Dec	1 " a bill drawn at Canton in favr Misses C. W & S. Roberts for 6 months Salary 182½ days @ 4	1095	→
Sep	11	" " " Anjer	3	→				
Nov	1	" " " Manila	38	90				
"	8	" " " Macao	1	17	"	20 " the net proceeds of a Bill of Exch^{g} for Four thousand Dollars drawn in favr J. R. Latimer to pay Olyphant & Co acc^{t} for presents	3636	24
"	—	" " to Canton & while there & back to Linting, Translating Papers &c	141	50	1833			
"		" d^{o} passage to Macao & while there	32		June	22 By a bill drawn at Batavia in favr Messrs C. W. Roberts for six months Salary ending Jany 9th 1834 — 182½ days & 6 ds	1095	→
"	28	" d^{o} Mr Morrison & my passage from Macao to Linting, Provisions &c.	31	50	"	" By a bill drawn at Batavia in favr Fish, Grinnel & Co^{y} of N. York	853	32
"		" Olyphant & Co acc^{t} at Canton for Gold Watches, Silver Ware, Silks, Teas & Sweetmeat for presents to C. China, Siam and Muscat	3199	60		Dollars.	9369	56
		" Capt Geysinger's acc^{t} for my proportion of Cabin Mess Bill from Batavia to Manila 29 Oct. 1832	264	24		To Amount Debit brought up.	9369	56
		" Capt G^{s} acc^{t} for d^{o} 7 Nov 1832	25	88				
1833		" & d^{o} d^{o} d^{o} d^{o} d^{o} sailed at Singapore April 30 1833 from Canton to Singapore	135	66		Batavia, Island of Java June 22 1833 Errors Excepted Edmund Roberts		
May	9	" J. R. Morrison for 5 mo^{s} services as Chinese & Portuguese Interpreter & Translator, & passage back to Canton per rec^{t}	600	→				
		" part on b^{l} of expenses for House keeping at Bankok, Feby March & April	206	15				
		To my Salary commencing 9 Jany 1832 & ending 9 Jany 1834 — 730 days @ 6	4380	→				
		Dollars.	9369	56				

55

Received Nov 11 1833.

Batavia
June 22d 1833

Sir

I have the honour to inform you that we sailed from Linsin on the 21st Dec last for Touron Bay on the northern coast of Cochin China, having waited for the arrival of the U.S. Boyd, until all hopes of her appearance had vanished. On the first day of Jan'y we arrived off the Bay in very stormy weather, & so it continued for some days, accompanied with a heavy sea, & the wind blowing from an unexpected quarter (the N.W instead of N.E. causing at the same time a strong current setting to the S.E.) We continued to struggle against these accumulated difficulties 'till the 5th and then finding we had drifted down to Pulo Canton, & losing ground on every tack, we finally bore away for the nearest port being the Bay of Phuyen; & dropt anchor the next day in the harbour of Yunglam. Immediately on our arrival, a letter in English was, with a Chinese Translation forwarded to the Capital at Hué by the Mandarin of Yunglam, directed to His Majesty Meng Meng King of Anam, informing him of our arrival and setting forth the object of the Mission &c. On the 15th a deputation consisting of three Mandarins arrived, one being a Judge of the Province of Phuyen, accompanied by a long train of followers,

mounted on Elephants or horses or travelling in Palanquins, bringing back with them the letter directed to the King. They stated that they had been sent by the "Minister of Strangers" to inform me verbally that he had returned the letter unopened, in consequence of its being directed to the King of Annam. The present Sovereign of Cochin China who apes as far as possible his Lord and Master the Emperor of China, has taken upon himself lately the title of the Emperor of Viet Nam (pronounced Vernam) instead of his former title of King of Annam. The Minister therefore requested that another letter might be sent, setting forth the object of the Mission, and directed to him, he being the proper organ of communication with the Emperor. A letter was accordingly written, which contained the desired information, and adding furthermore, that I was charged with a "letter of Introduction" from the President of the United States to the Emperor, which it was necessary I should deliver in person. On the 26th two Mandarins of a higher rank arrived, & said they were sent by the Minister to obtain the President's letter, or a copy of it, which at first I refused to grant, as they brought no answer to my letter, nor had they any written authority from the Minister to make such a demand. I alleged furthermore in justification of my refusal, that in a similar case Mr. Crawford received a reprimand from the present Sovereign through the same Minister for permitting the Governor of Lower Saigon to read

the Governor Genl of India's letter to the Emperor. However, finding that nothing would be done without it, I at length yielded it, & gave them a copy ~~of it~~ in the English & Chinese languages, open, as they refused to receive any sealed papers, saying that they had received peremptory instructions from the Minister, to inspect every document which came from me, & they were not to forward any one unless it was couched in "humble & decorous language", & such as was conformable to court etiquette — and here commenced various difficulties which finally ended in a total failure of the object of the Mission. I will omit the minor objections made to the wording of the President's letter, & proceed to the principal obstacles which were these: — In the Chinese copy of the President's letter they pointed out how much the words Emperor & Cochin-China, should, as indicative of respect, be elevated above the head margin of the page, — in fact one character above the words United States & President, which would indicate that the latter & the U. S. were considered inferior to the former & C. C. — finally they decided that it would be very improper for the President to address his letter simply to the Emperor — it must they said, be transmitted with "silent awe" (Suh-te) or "with uplifted hands" ("Yang or te shang") terms in frequent use among the Chinese & their humble imitators the C. Chinese in addresses from subjects to their sovereign — This was instantly repelled, & they were admonished not to repeat so insulting a demand, for that the President of the United States stands on a

looking of perfect equality with the highest Emperor, & therefore no term can be used which may make him appear in the light of an inferior to the Emperor of China. The Deputies were informed, that the same term would be used to the E^r as is used in the letter of the Envoy to the Ministers, which implies equality, without any disrespectful arrogation of it. They disclaimed all intention of insulting the President, & said it was customary for the Envoys of Burmah & Siam to use those expressions when they addressed their Emperor. Having waited eight days after this conversation, & hearing nothing further from Hué, we sailed on the 8th Feby for the Gulf of Siam. If we had been so fortunate as to arrive at Turon, or off the Bar of Hué early in the S.W. Monsoon, I believe the result would have been very different. We were too far removed from the Capital, & matters were consequently trusted too much to inferior agents. I have thus far given you only a succinct account of difficulties in China which occupy a considerable portion of fifty pages in my "official Journal."

In the course of the negociation, they attempted to gain every petty advantage, as well as those of a more important character, & had they succeeded, it would have been magnified into a triumph over the Government of my country.

If I could have so far debased my-self as to forget what was due to my country & Her Chief Magistrate as to submit to their proposals, it would not have ended here. I should have been told on my arrival at Hué, that if I wished to be presented to

the Emperor, it would be necessary that I should comply with the ceremonies of the court, & submit to perform the Ko-tou, or "knock head ceremony," and this would have been followed up by other humiliating ~~conditions~~ conditions. For it is the nature of the ultra Gangetic nations to rise in their demands as they can enforce, or ~~in~~ in any way procure submissions to their will. For they are universally more influenced by firmness, boldness, & decision, than by the most sound & conclusive argument, the most mild, inoffensive & conciliating conduct. The history of past negociations is sufficient to prove, that neither privileges, nor immunities, nor advantages of any kind are to be gained by submission, by condescension, or even by flattery. They despise the former as a proof of weakness, the latter as arguing a mean spirit. A dignified, yet unassuming conduct, jealous of its own honours, open & disinterested, seeking its own advantage, but willing to promote that of others, will doubtless effect much with nations of this stamp of character, & must in the end be able to accomplish the object desired. That a great nation, such as that of my country, should incur the possibility of having her national honour tarnished by any nation under the sun, far less by a semi-barbarous people, experience has rendered less a matter of surprise than regret. It cannot be altogether a matter of indifference what opinion shall be entertained of her by so large a portion of the human race, as that occupying the countries between the Red Sea & Japan.

If we have failed in this attempt at negociation our honour yet remains unstained, & the resistance made to their insulting proposals to degrade the high standing of a President of the United States, will teach them I trust in any future negociation with our government, that national honour is not a mere sound, or but an empty name, for in this sound lies the strength of Kingdoms, the safety of nations. it is this that fans the flame in the patriots breast it is this that nerves the soldiers arm. it is this motive which more than any other converts the man into the Hero.

I have the honour to remain with the highest considerations of esteem & respect

Your very obedient

Edmund Roberts

P 9

I must not omit to mention that Presents are indispensable in these countries, & are considered as a mark of respect they render the donor of more or less consequence according to their magnitude. Both in China & Siam, among the first questions asked was, "What presents have you for the King"? considering it as a matter of course that you have not come empty handed.

E. R

7

From
Edmund Roberts Esq.
June 22d. 1833.

Particular account of
his proceedings when attempting
to negotiate a treaty with the
Port of Cochin China.

2d March 12

~~Despatch~~ 57

Sir, Rio de Janeiro, Jan 7/17th 1834

I have the honor to inform you that we have just anchored in this port, last from the Cape of Good Hope - Since leaving Anjier on the 27th of July, we have been at Mocha, Muscat, Mozambique & the Cape. - My letters from Singapore & Batavia (the latter enclosing a copy of the Siam Treaty, & an account of my proceedings acc current, &c) must have been rec'd ere this. I have concluded an unobjectionable Com'l Treaty with the Sultan of Muscat, by which Am'n Commerce is admitted into his ports by paying a duty of Five per centum on all goods landed, & free from every other charge. I have not agreed to make him any further presents than those already delivered. I have promised that the ratified Treaty shall be sent to him at Zanzibar, where he will remain during this year - There are no prohibited ports - It was an error of the Sultans Serj in stating to the President, that Am'n Vessels could not be allowed to trade at the I. of Zanzibar - It was Mombas that was meant, in consequence of its being besieged - The Sultan was much offended at the error committed - Some of the A. Papers I see Sir, have commented in rather severe terms, upon a clause in the Siam Treaty relative to Siamese

debtors - It was introduced by the intrigues of the Chinese & the Chinese who possess great influence, hoping thereby to defeat me altogether - It was not introduced by me into the original draft, as the Official Records of the Mission will show - It only relates to Amⁿ debtors - all foreigners as well as natives (by the laws of Siam) may be sold as well as put to excruciating tortures, if they cannot pay their debts - I had no means of avoiding the objectionable clause, although every exertion was used - The step was in fact a kind of provisions which could not be had except at Singapore or Batavia. I therefore was obliged to post matters, which might have ended differently, if there had been sufficient time. It is not a matter of primary importance after all as Amⁿ who trade there, must go upon the only correct system in such countries - Viz^t - to sell & receive payment at the moment of purchase - The objectionable clause can be rejected by the President & the Senate. I endeavored likewise to introduce an article to allow Amⁿ Vessels who came with Specie, to be admitted by paying 800 Bats or Ticals p. Sᵉ fathom - and also a proportionate measurement duty on vessels coming to port in part of cargo. I did nearly succeeded in both, but was finally defeated (as I fully believe)

by a low intriguing Scotchman by the name of Hunter, who wrote the information relative to the Treaty with Siam in the Singapore Chronicle - but if it had been in my power to have made a few presents to three persons - vizt - Phrakladu Phra-Klang, & the Son of Phra-Klang, & to the Chuliat Sect^y, I should have succeeded in these, & in more important points - A few thousand Dollars would have saved hundreds of thousands to our country, provided the Siamese was not in want of provisions which would oblige me to yield on that account. The Treaty in one important point, is foreclosable to the British I allude to the latter clause in the third article.

I have rec^d no letters from your Department but those acknowledg^d at Batavia - As the Constellation is at La Plata, & no U.S. vessel (as I can learn) is to return immediately home, I see no necessity at present but to take passage in a Merchant Vessel.

I have the honor to be Sir
most respectfully Yr ob^t Servt
Edmund Roberts

To the
Honble
Louis Mc Lane
Secretary of State
Washington. U.S. of A.

P.S. - as the Peacock will sail within an hour I have not time to send a copy of the Siamese Treaty.

From

Edmund Roberts Esqr

Jany 17th 1834.

Has arrived at Rio de Janeiro. Has concluded a treaty with the Sultan of Muscat. Am. vessels now prohibited from trading at Zanzibar. Remarks upon the clause in the Siamese treaty relating to Siamese debtors. Has rec'd no letter from the Department since those acknowledged at Batavia. Shall probably return home in a merchant vessel.

P. S. You will confer a favor on me by having the enclosed Letter to my Daughter forwarded from your Department

Rec.d April 29.

58

Pr Dayton

Boston Harbour, Outer
Roadstead 24th April
1834

Sir,

I have the honor to inform you of my arrival this evening from Rio de Janeiro in the U. S. S Lexington having Sail'd on the first of March. The Ship proceeds to Portsm.th the first fair wind & as soon as I can procure my baggage I shall proceed to Washington with the Treaties concluded with Siam & Muscat.

I was under the necessity of drawing on your Department on the 28 Feb.; for the sum of Eight hundred Dollars to pay necessary expenses chargeable to your Dept.mt for Mess & other expenses due the Purser of the Peacock since leaving Singapore. The Bill was drawn in my own favour, & was sold at a discount of Fourteen per centum netting the sum of Six hundred & Eighty Eight Dollars being at the same rate Mr Brown sold a bill for 600 hund.d Drs as he inform.d me. I have the honor to be Hon.ble Lewis McLane Sir most Respectfully Sec.y of State Washington Your Obed.t Servt Robert B

(Turn Over)

Boston Harbour
25th April 1834

Sir,

I have drawn on you this day for the sum of One hundred & Seventy five Dollars at Sight in favr of Capt Isaac Mc Keever, being the amount of his bill for my proportion of Cabin expenses in U. S. Ship Lexington from Rio de Janeiro to the U. States; which please to honour.

I have the honor to be very respectfully Yr. obd. Svt.

Edmund Robert

Hon.bl
Louis Mc Lane
Secy of State
Washington

From Edmund Roberts Esq

April 24th 1834.

I has arrived at Boston from Rio Janeiro and shall shortly proceed to Washington with the treaties concluded with Siam & Muscat. I has drawn on the Department under date of 28th Feb. for $800.

P.S. April 25th 1834. I has drawn on the Department under date of April 25th for $175.

From Edmund Roberts Esq

April 24th 1834.

Has arrived at Boston from Rio Janeiro and shall shortly proceed to Washington with the treaties concluded with Siam & Muscat. Has drawn on the Department under date of 28th Feby for $800.

P.S. April 25th 1834. Has drawn on the Department under date of April 25th for $175.

59

Sir,

Washington, May 12th 1834

I have the honor to present herewith a hasty sketch of the Trade of Japan with the Chinese & Dutch, with the opinions of certain very intelligent men relative to the probability of effecting a Commercial Treaty with that country, &c &c, and my own necessarily imperfect views upon the subject —

The only nations which hold any commercial intercourse with Japan, are, it is well known, the Dutch & Chinese, and their trade is limited to a certain number of vessels, and confined to the single port of Nangasakkie alias Nagasakie. The Dutch trade is a government monopoly & it is confined to the port of Batavia — The articles usually exported by them are principally

Cotton and Woollen Goods	Sandal and Sapan Wood	Drugs
Raw Sugar & Sugar Candy	Ginseng and purchased in China	Glass Ware
Tin	alum	Tortoise Shell
Cotton Thread	Quicksilver	
Spices of all kinds	Iron	&c &c &c
	Paints	

To describe all the foreign commodities which a rich, luxurious & numerous people, inhabiting inhabiting a climate similar to our own, and having the same essential wants would require, would perhaps embrace all that a manufacturing & commercial people could supply.

The average amount of the Dutch Importations into Batavia, are valued from 600 to 800,000 Dollars annually, including adventures, these consist principally in Copper & Camphor — Silks & Crapes in great variety and Lackered Ware — to which may be added Gold & Silver — Teas in great variety — Cinnabar, Iron — Bees Wax — Gold Thread — Silk Cloaks — Tutenague — Porcelain — Toys — Toy &c &c.

There are various statements relative to the number of Chinese Vessels which trade with Japan; some accounts place the number as low as ten, while others rate them as high as seventy, and those of the largest class - as they are but a few days sail from the country, several trips are made in the course of the year - The Dutch go there in the South West Monsoon, & return in the North East Monsoon, making but one voyage in a year -

Presents to the Emperor, Courtiers, & to the Governor of Nagasaki, & some subordinate Officers must be made - these consist generally of Natural Curiosities - Fine Cut Glass Ware - Broadcloth - Velvets - Optical Instruments - Handsome Fire Arms & Cutlery - Probably the sum of Twenty thousand Dollars would be requisite for this purpose -

When the British had possession of Java in 1814, the Governor sent a mission there, which was conducted by a Doctor Assler - In his Report he states, that the British have greatly misrepresented the characters of the people, and the difficulties encountered in trading with the Japanese, He considers the Japanese to be entirely free from any prejudices which would interfere with a free, unrestricted intercourse with Europeans - they are remarkable for frankness of manner, & intelligent enquiry - There are various reasons assigned why they did not open again a friendly intercourse with them - The English statement is, the British East Indian Company would not grant Licenses to private traders - the Dutch assign another reason, which will hereafter be given. It was the decided opinion of Mr Forrester & Mr Davidson of Batavia, whom I saw last year, and who made many private enquiries for me relative to that country, that a Mission properly

conducted by a person of discretion & perseverance, (having suitable interpreters & rich presents) would be successful in obtaining a Commercial Treaty — If such an attempt should be made, the strictest secresy must be observ'd, as the Dutch Gov^t will throw every obstacle in the way to defeat it — The Dutch say, they entertain no fears of a com^l rival in the Spaniards, nor the Portuguese, for they are forever excluded by the laws of the empire — nor of the English, as the unjustifiable conduct of Captn Fleetwood Pellew of his B. M. Ship Phaeton in the year 1808 taking possession of Boats to obtain provisions, & firing upon Nangasakij because the Governor refused to supply them, is likely to exclude them for many years — neither of the Russians, because they conquered some of the northern groups of the Japanese Islands, & have committed various other offences. The Americans are the only nation they fear, as the Japanese have no prejudices against them, having never committed any offence —

My opinion is, that we are destined to break down this Dutch & Chinese monopoly, & open the eyes of the govern^mt to a free & unrestricted commerce with all nations — If we should be successful in a negociation, our countrymen would soon be able to open a most valuable trade with the Eastern & Northern Coasts of China, as well as with the coasts of Corea & Tartary and the Island of Formosa — and if a C. Treaty was effected with Cochin China ~~and~~ and we offered to trade with Tonquin (alias Tung-king) we should speedily possess an invaluable trade with the Southern coast of China —

The value of the trade to Japan

There are various statements relative to the number of Chinese Vessels visited trade with Japan; some accounts place the number as low as ten, while others rate them as high as seventy, and those of the largest class - as they are but a few days sail from the country, several trips are made in the course of the year - The Dutch go there in the South West Monsoon, & return in the North East Monsoon, making but one voyage in a year -

Presents to the Emperor & Courtiers, & to the Governor of Nagasaki, & some subordinate Officers must be made - these consist generally of Natural Curiosities - Fine Cut Glass Ware - Broadcloth - Velvets - Optical Instruments - Handsome Fire Arms &c &c - Probably the sum of Twenty thousand Dollars would be requisite for this purpose -

When the British had possession of Java in 1814, the Governor sent a mission there, which was conducted by a Doctor Anslie - In his Report he states, that the British have greatly misrepresented the characters of the people, and the difficulties encountered in trading with Japan; He considers the Japanese to be entirely free from any prejudices which would interfere with a free & unrestricted intercourse with Europeans - they are remarkable for frankness of manner & intelligent enquiry - There are various assigned reasons, why they did not open again a friendly intercourse with them - The English statement is, the British East Indian Company would not grant Licenses to private traders - the Dutch assign another reason, which will hereafter be given. It was the decided opinion of Mr Forrester & Mr Davidson of Batavia, whom I saw last year, and who made many private enquiries for me relative to that country, that a Mission properly

conducted by a person of discretion & perseverances, (having suitable interpreters & rich presents) would be successful in obtaining a Commercial Treaty — If such an attempt should be made, the strictest secresy must be observed, as the Dutch Gov^t will throw every obstacle in the way to defeat it — The Dutch say, they entertain no fears of a com^l rival in the Spaniards, nor the Portuguese, for they are forever excluded by the laws of the empire — nor of the English, as the unjustifiable conduct of Captn Fleetwood Pellew of his B. M. Ship Phaeton in the year 1808 taking possession of Boats to obtain provisions, & firing upon Nagasakij because the Governor refused to supply them, is likely to exclude them for many years — neither of the Russians, because they conquered some of the northern groups of the Japanese Islands, & have committed various other offences. the Americans are the only nation they fear now, as the Japanese have no prejudices against them, having never committed any offence —

My opinion is, that we are destined to break down this Dutch & Chinese monopoly, & open the eyes of the governm^t to a free & unrestricted commerce with all nations — If we should be successful in a negociation, our countrymen would soon be able to open a most valuable trade with the Eastern & Northern Coasts of China, as well as with the coasts of Corea & Tartary and the Island of Formosa — and if a C. Treaty was effected with Cochin China ~~and the~~ and we suffered to trade with the ~~north~~ Tonquin (alias Tsung-king) we should speedily possess an invaluable trade with the Southern coast of China —

The value of the trade to Japan

5

cannot be ascertain'd with any degree of ac-
-curacy – that it might be vastly exten-
-ded if the various ports in the Empire were opened to an un-
restricted commerce, cannot for a moment
be doubted –

I have the honor to be Sir, most
respectfully, with the highest considerations
of esteem and respect

Your very obt. servt.
Edmund – Roberts

Hon.ble
Louis McLane
Sec.y of State
Washington

1830 1831 1832

Com. Edmund Roberts Esq.
May 12th 1834.

Rec.d Letter enclosing
a Packet of the Date of
Paper with the Chinese
Writer and the Answer
of the Imperial Officers as
to the Merchants &
Chinese Vessels & Seamen with
that Country.

60

Washington May 14. 1834

Sir,

I have now the pleasure to hand you the Commercial Treaties concluded with the King of Siam and the Sultan of Muscat, in pursuance of the Instructions which I had the honor to receive from your Department on the 27th January 1832. Herewith also you will receive a brief description of the possessions belonging to those countries, or tributary to them; their Maritime and Military forces; their articles of export and import &c &c &c. The state=ments I am well aware, are not so full as they ought to be, but the deficiences must be attributed to my whole time being occupied in arranging and effecting those treaties; to the shortness of my stay there and to the great difficulty of obtaining a correct account upon any subject where access cannot be had to the Public Records. I commence this Report by giving you some account of

Siam.

Its Possessions and Boundaries

Siam proper extends from about the Latitude of 23° North, to the Gulph of that name, and is bounded West by the Burman Empire, and East by the Lac (Lau) Mountains, this is the valley of the Menam, the "Mother of Waters," the Country of the true Siamese. This River after watering and manuring the low, flat land, by its annual deposites, empties itself by three channels into the Gulph of Siam. The boundaries of the Siamese Dominions on the Bay of Bengal extend from the Burman [illegible] or

more correctly speaking in the present day) the English Burmese Dominions, as far south as the Boundary line between the petty states of Perak and Quedah in the Straits of Malacca, in about the Latitude of 5° N. in which is included the valuable Island of Junk Ceylon, or Salung, containing a vast body of Tin Ore. It then extends nearly East across the Malay Peninsula in about the same Latitude, between the Provinces of Tringano and Pahang, whose shores are bathed by the China Sea — it then extends north to the head of the Gulph of Siam. The Siamese government during the year 1832, brought under their immediate subjection nearly the whole of the tributary states in the Malay Peninsula. They posses also a large part of the late Kingdom of Lao, including the former capital of the Empire called Lau-chang, situated on the great River Camboja, in about the 16th degree of north Latitude, and which is represented to be very populous. They hold also (with the exception of a small portion of the southern part) the province of Batabang in Camboja. Their Eastern boundary line is in about the Longitude of 105°. and extends north to the Latitude of 15°., being the dividing line between Lao and Camboja, and extending South to the Siamese Gulph, the boundary being the Island of Kong (alias Ko Kong) situate in north Latitude 10°. 43' and Longitude 103°. 17' east — Extending north on the east coast of the Gulph lies Chantabun, once a part of the ancient Kingdom of Camboja — it is well known as a rich and valuable possession of Siam.

Its Possesions and Boundaries.

Maritime Force.

The Siamese posses no ships of war, but they have an immense number (probably not less than five hundred) war canoes; some of them being over an hundred feet in length, and are made of a single Teak tree — they have also, probably, fifty or sixty vessels having two or three masts, rising fore and aft sails, and carrying from three to eight brass guns — the largest do not exceed an hundred tons burthen; they are neatly and strongly built, and many of them are even elegant models. The whole number of mariners employed in foreign and coasting voyages may be fairly estimated as amounting to not less than thirteen thousand

Number of Seamen

— — — There are no regular troops in Siam, but every person capable of bearing arms is obliged to serve three months in each year; the whole male popu-lation is therefore divided into four parts, each part serving in regular rotation. They serve without pay, and their ration of provisions consists only of a small quantity of rice. Arms are only entrusted to them during a war, and are not served out till they are one days march from the Capital. When on duty at the Palace or fortifications, they are for the most part armed with heavy staves, about eight feet in length, a very few using Spears and Shields.

Military Force.

Siam a very fertile Country in Vegatable & Mineral Productions.

Siam is a very fertile Country, and abounds in productions suited for foreign trade beyond any other with which I am acquainted to the east-ward of the Cape of Good Hope, and it is no less distinguished for the variety and abundance of its mineral, than it is acknowledged to be for its

vegatable productions. I have annexed a statement, marked A. showing the exports of 1833, the quantities of each article, the prices &c &c.

Ship building

To the Siamese trade may be added that of Ship building, which is carried on very extensively — A great number of Chinese Junks are built here annually — the timbers are of a very hard wood called Marbai, and the planks are of the finest Teak in the world. Many of these vessels are of a thousand tuns burthen.

Imports.

The imports consist of British piece goods, white and printed, with some woollens — India goods of all descriptions, the coarser from Bengal, and the finer and more expensive from Surat — from China, Silks and Teas, Porcelain, Quicksilver, and almost every other article exported from that Country — From other sources Powder, Arms and Cannon — Glass Ware and Crockery — Cutlery — Some Drugs — Arrack — Wine &c &c — Opium is strictly prohibited, but the Chinese and others introduce clandestinely large quantities for sale. There is an immense trade carried on at the Capital called Si-a-Yuthia (pronounced See-ah-you-te-ah) and on the opposite or right bank of the river at Bankoke.

Inland trade with Lau & the Chinese Province of Yu-nan &c.

The inland trade is a very important branch, especially with Lau and the Chinese province of Yu-nan &c. This domestic traffic is carried on on the Menam in flat boats and on bamboo rafts — boats leave Lau in August and September when the river is swollen by the periodical rains and arrive at Bankok in Nov.r & Dec.r — They bring Stic Lac — Benzoin — Raw Silk — Ivory — Beeswax — Horns — Hides — Timber &c &c. The articles of merchandize exported into China through Lau consist of coarse woollens

5.

Exports into China.

broad cloches _ Cutlery _ Gold _ Copper _ Lead &c &c.

The Chinese are the principal foreign traders. The Siamese prosecute a large foreign and coasting trade to China _ Camboja _ Cochin China _ the Malay Peninsula _ to Singapore _ to the Eastern Coast of Sumatra _ to the Bay of Bengal &c &c. The traffic between the Countries lying on the shores of the Straits of Malacca and the Bay of Bengal is generally conducted by three different routs across the Malay Peninsula, and then re-shipt in boats on the Gulph of Siam to the Capital; the imports being British and Indian goods _ Opium _ Esculent Swallows Nests &c &c.

The Chinese are the principal traders

The Siamese foreign and Coasting trade &c

The population of Sia-Yuthia and Bankok.

The population of the Capital and Bankok with their suburbs may fairly be rated at Four hundred and fifty thousand inhabitants. I deem it best to state this fact so that it may be seen that in a commercial point of view it is a place of great importance.

Currency

The Siamese coin no money strictly speaking _ they use bent bars of Silver, made nearly round and stampt with a star _ The largest size are called Baats, and by Europeans Ticals. They are of the value of sixty one cents and a small fraction _ The halves are denominated two Salings, the quarters one Saling, there are also eighths, called one Fuang _ They have also a Gold Currency form'd in the same manner and of various values _ they have no copper, nor tin coin _ occasionally some of the latter may be seen brought from Calintin &c _ Cowries or Bia's are used in their stead. _

The Currency is as follows. _

	1050 Coories or Bia's make	1 Fuang.
	2. Fuangs	1 Saling.
	4. Salings	1 Baat or Tical.
Imaginary or Money of account.	4. Baats.	1. Tamling
	20. Tamlins.	1. Catty or 80. Baats.
	50. Catties	1. Pecul or 1000. Baats.

Note. The Baat has been assayed in Calcutta and valued at 2/6d. Stgs — I have given it the same value of the European traders — viz — sixty one cents.

Weights. The weights are the same as in China, being the Pecul and Catty.

100 Catties making 1 Pecul

1 Catty being equal to 1 1/3 Avoirdupois.

Long Measure. The Fathom is the measure in most frequent use, being 6 feet 6 in — also 12 finger breadths make 1 span — Tens Spans one Cubit — Four Cubits one Fathom — Twenty fathoms one Sen — one hundred Sen one Ajuta, or Ajut.

The King's Publie Audience. During the pending negociations for the Treaty, a Public Audience was granted me by the King, in the presence of all the Princes of the Empire, the Public Officers, and a large number of the Nobility — I was received with every demonstration of honor and respect — It was in fact a day of Jubilee — His Majesty (from the Throne) expressed himself in strong terms of satisfaction that the government of the United States had sent an "Envoy" to his Court to form a treaty of Amity and Commerce — and added, nothing should ever be wanting during his reign, to maintain a friendly intercourse with our Country.

must to be copied
for the printer

N8 American arrivals in the Menam for two years previous to the Treaty.

For two years previous to the arrival of the Peacock not a single American vessel had visited the Menam, being driven from thence by the heavy exactions and gross impositions of the King and his Officers. Our commerce for ten years prior to that time had most rapidly declined, which at one period had reached to the amount of 2200 tons.

The Treaty has removed all Commercial Obstructions

The treaty has removed all obstacles to a lucrative and important branch of our commerce and but a single charge is now exacted, whether on imports or exports &c &c the Merchant being left free to sell or purchase where and of whom he pleases. Prior to this period the American Merchant was not allowed to sell to any individual the cargo he imported, nor purchase a return cargo — the King claimed the right of pre-emption in both cases — and furthermore such parts of the imported cargoes as were most saleable were selected and taken at his own valuation, which were always at prices far below the market value, as profit was the sole object in making the purchases.

The King claim'd the right of pre-emption prior to the Treaty.

He fixed an arbitrary value on Exports.

(Secondly) He also fixed the prices of the articles wanted for return cargoes, and no individual dared offer any competition either in buying or selling.

The A. Imports sold below the Market value, & the Exports at exhorbitant prices

(Thirdly. The American Merchant not only did not obtain a fair value for his merchandize, but it is notorious that he had to pay from twenty to thirty per cent more for the produce of the Country than he could have purchased it from private hands

Vexations and

(Fourthly. The vexations occasioned by delay was a matter of serious complaint. It was no uncommon

the parts in brackets and thus marked with a line in the margin not to be copied.

Expenses incurred by Delays.

circumstance to be delayed from two to four months beyond the time stipulated. The loss sustained say from three months charter and interest on the capital employed for that time &c &c amounted to several thousand dollars. In addition to all these evils the Merchant was frequently obliged to take payment in inferior articles at the highest market value for the best, and even unsaleable merchandize at high prices.

Payment frequently made in inferior articles at high prices.

The Duties on Imports not permanent.

Fifthly. The Duties on Imports were not permanent. They varied from eight to fifteen per centum.

Enormous duties on Exports.

Sixthly. The Export Duty on sugar of the first quality was one dollar and an half (Spanish) per pecul, which was not less than from twenty five to thirty upon the first cost; and other articles were charged in the same proportion.

High port Charges and not defined or fixed

Seventhly. Port charges and other exactions were not defined and fixed, but they generally amounted to not less than three and an half S. dollars, per ton.

Extravagant presents exacted by the King & his subordinate officers

Eighthly. Presents were expected, and in fact exacted from the King to the lowest Custom House officer, according to the usages of Asiatics. There were but a few vessels that did not pay upwards of a thousand dollars, if she had a valuable cargo. The difference, therefore, in exactions and impositions prior and subsequent to the conclusion of the treaty may be stated on a vessel of two hundred and fifty tons having a twenty five feet beam as follows. The duties formerly were from eight to fifteen p. c.^{m} on Imports — the average rate

62

9.

A Statement shewing the difference in expenses prior and subsequent to the Treaty.

was not less than Ten p.ct — Now on a Cargo of 40,000 Drs, it would give the sum of $. 4.000.
Add to this 1½ Dols p. pecul on Sugar exported, which was equal at the lowest calculation at 25 per ct on 40,000, gives ———— 10.000.
Also 3½ des per ton for charges ———— 975.
And presents say ———— 1.000.
If there is added the difference in the sale of the imported cargo to the King or to individuals, the estimate cannot be less than 20 p. ct and probably twice that amount would not cover the loss ———— 8.000.
Add to this an additional price paid to the King on the produce exported, say was 20 per cent is ———— 8.000.
And three months charter arising from detention at 900 Drs p. mo. is ———— 2.700.
With three months loss of interest is ———— 600.
$. 35. 275.

A single Charge now made only.

From this amount deduct the single charge of 1700 Ticals per each Siamese fathom on the breadth and on vessels bringing merchandize — If only specie 1500 Ticals.
Say on 25 ft. beam, or 4½ fathoms is 6600 T. a 61 cts is ———— 4. 275.
Making a difference of not less than ———— $31. 000.

The Treaty has restored a valuable branch of Commerce.

The result is that the treaty has secured to us a valuable branch of commerce which was entirely destroyed and which will continue to increase vastly as the Siamese recover from the serious disasters which resulted from the inundation of the valley of the Menam for upwards of three

months, during the year 1831. By the latest accounts several American vessels had arrived at Bankok eager to take advantage of the first re-opening of our trade; and good voyages, I trust, will be the reward of their industry. The Siamese will, I am perfectly satisfied, faithfully fulfil every article of the treaty.

Previous to closing my observations upon Siam I deem it proper to make some comments upon an article in the Treaty relating to Debtors. The principal reason for inserting any article upon the subject arose from information derived from a highly respectable individual, Mr. Silveira, late Portuguese Consul at Siam. This gentleman informed me that all Debtors in that Country, whether native or foreign, were, according to their laws, liable to be sold as Slaves, put to excruciating tortures, whipt, imprisoned or punished in any or all the ways named, or in any other method that the malice of a fiend could suggest — that the Creditor in fact had the power of life and death over his victim — that he himself nearly lost his life, and had been confined for many days in a deep dungeon, the ground being covered with mud and stagnant water, the walls reeking with moisture, and covered with filthy slime, which was travers'd in all directions with reptiles, with which Siam abounds more than any other Country — the thermometer ranging during that time, from 95. to 100. he was detained in this horrible place by an inexorable foreign creditor. The amount of the debt was represented as being trifling and contracted on account of certain merchants in Goa, or Macao, for whom he was building a ship and was at that time

Ref'd to Mr Conkling & Brandt. Not to be copied

waiting for remittances to pay off this, and other debts.

As it was probable at a future day that some American might owe debts in Siam which he would be unable fully to discharge. I determined to guard against the barbarity of the law and prevent any citizen of the United States from being sold as a slave, or perhaps murdered by a ruthless creditor. From motives of humanity, therefore, and to prevent the two Countries from falling into collision upon so distressing and important a point, in the first draft of the treaty which I presented to the Chao Phia Phra Klang on the 5th March of the preceding year, (as the official records now in your Department will show) I inserted an article (being the VI.th) in the following words "No citizen of the United States shall be sold as a slave, or punished, or deprived of his liberty in any manner whatever, for any debts contracted by him, to any person residing within this Siamese Majesty's dominions Provided, however, that the debtor shall make an equitable division of all the property he possesses to his creditors; and this being done in good faith he shall be discharged from all further liabilities for any balance that may be due" This article as well as the remainder was written in the Siamese Chinese Portuguese and English Languages and was fully acceded to with some others without any hesitation till the 19th of the same month, when the Minister inserted an additional clause making it reciprocal; so that the Siamese might be benefited by an article which could not be objected to by any one possessing the commin feelings of humanity — I could not consistently object very strenuously

to any part of it, for I knew that no American dare make a slave of a Siamese as he would subject himself to severe punishments on his return to this Country, and I was determined to deprive him of the power of inflicting any of the punishments set forth in the Siamese laws; and furthermore, I could not doubt that if any American had a debt due him by a Siamese which he was unable fully to discharge he would readily, compromise with him for the most he could obtain, and then release him - therefore the additional clause introduced by the Minister could do no injury to the American Merchant. The bad system of giving credit in Siam, for the purpose of obtaining exhorbitant profits, ought to be abolished - for a most cruel course has been adopted by certain foreigners to collect debts trusted to poor creatures unworthy of credit - for in a community consisting of 450.000 inhabitants there are a great abundance of people of property who can readily pay at the time of purchase. If any American feels disposed to take advantage of such a code of laws, steeped in blood, it will readily suggest to him that a transfer of his debt will give him a free and unimpeded course to hunt down his prostrate victim. The article alluded to does not allow a creditor to take goods from a merchant and pay his "former debts" to the exclusion of any one, as it has been represented. Should he adopt such a course he would make himself liable to all the pains and penalties of the barbarous laws of Siam of which too many similar features disgrace this boasted "Land of Freedom" - It has been suggested (by an anonymous writer who is not unknown to me)

that I endeavoured to obtain a more advantageous treaty than the English possess, asking for privileges not granted to the English nation &c &c. this is altogether incorrect, for I was strictly interdicted both by the tenor and spirit of my instructions (from your Department) either to ask or accept of any "exclusive privileges, not even factories which have been freely granted to other nations, and which could have been had if I had received authority to accept of one. It is true that I made the attempt to obtain permission for American vessels entering with specie only to be admitted duty free, or else to pay but a trifling charge. It was objected to by the P'hra Klang, after some demur, because English vessels had not this privilige (of which I was ignorant, not having seen the treaty) I then advised the Minister to admit the vessels of all nations upon those terms for it would greatly tend to the advantage of Siam. At length the sum of eight hundred Ticals (for every 5c fathom in breadth of the vessel) I understood was acceded to, but suddenly by the intrigues, (as I believe) of a certain Singapore trader together with the Chinese, and the Chuliah's of British India, I was defeated allmost entirely, being unable to obtain any reduction excepting the sum of two hundred Ticals. As neither British nor Chinese Merchants carry Specie (Spanish Dollars) to that country it will be accounted for most readily why there was so much anxiety exhibited to defeat me

I further attempted to obtain permission for vessels wishing to purchase a part of a cargo to be admitted by paying a proportionate part of

the measurement duty_ this was agreed to, and afterwards retracted by the intrigues of some interested persons.

Furthermore it was fully agreed that Opium as well as all other goods should be admitted without any restrictions_ but by the intrigues, probably of the same parties, it was finally prohibited, and thereby an active competition was excluded from a fair trade in a valuable and highly profitable article.

Lastly, Although rice is not allowed to be exported by the terms of the Treaty, yet when it is in abundance (which it usually is) the restrictions will be removed and it will form a valuable article of commerce to carry to China, to save the "Cumshaw" when it cannot be had in Java or Manilla_ It has been frequently sold there as low as a half or three fourths of a dollar the pecul.

Schedule A exhibits the Articles of Export from Siam for the year 1832. showing the quantity and price of each article.

Names of Articles.	Quantity.	Prices.
Pepper	38.000 Peculs	10 Ticals per P.c
Sugar 96.000 Peculs	15.000. 1st sort	8 do " "
	60.000. 2d do	7 a 7½ " "
	20.000. 3d do	6 a 6½ " "
	1,000. Preto	2½. 3½. " "
Do Candy	3,000. P.	15. 16 " "
Tin 1.600.000 lbs	1200. Peculs	20 a 22 " "
Tobacco	3.500. do.	100 Bundles 4 T.
Benzoin	100. do.	50 a 55. P.
Cardamom 73.150 lbs	550. do	1st sort 100 a 360 a 380 2d " 150. a 280 — 300. 3d " 300 a 250 . 220.
Ivory 40.000 "	300. do	160 a 180.
Bar Iron 2,260.000 "	20.000. do	3½ a 4.
Kuahkah's or Iron pans 60.000 do		1st size 4 T. p. p.c 2d " 3 " " " 3d " 2½ " " " 4th " 2 " " " 5 " " 2 " " " 6 " " 1½ " " " 7 " " 1¼ " " "
Agila or Eagleswood 10. a 12 do		1st sort 100 T. 2d & 3d. 250. & 200.
Cotton	30 a 40.000 lbs	26 clean & in seed.
Swallow's Nest (esculent) 10 a 12		1st sort 10,000 2d " 6,000. 3d " 4,000.
Kichos de Mar, or Tripang		
Camphor Malayan		
Wax Yellow 1800. P.		55 a 60.
Gamboge 250. "		6 qualities averaging from 40 to 60 p.P.
Varnish 300. "		50 per P.

Names of Articles.	Quantities.	Prices.
Salt	6,000 Peculs	2/p a 3/p p. P.
Dried Fish	60,000. "	3, a 4. "
Hog's Lard	~	14 a 15.
Japan Wood	200,000.	from 1 a 3/p Salings p. P.
Teak Timber	127,000 Logs	~
Rose Wood	200.000 Peculs	3 Salings p P.
Barks - Mangrove &c	200,000. Bundles	6. T. p. 100 Bdl.
Leather - Deer	100.000.	20 a 25 p 100
Iron Wood (Ebony)	1.300. P.	2 p. P.
Dried Meat	1.600. "	6 p. "
Copper	300. "	50 a 55.
Skins - Buffalo	1,500. "	8 a 10.
do Ox	300. "	7 a 8.
Elephant Skins	not ascertained	
Rhinoceros "	do.	
Tiger "	do.	
Leopard "	do.	
Bear "	do.	
Snake "	do.	
Civet Cats "	do.	
do Drug	do.	
Dragon's Blood	do.	
Shark's Fins	65 to 70 P.	a 65 p. P.
Buffalo & Ox Horns	300 Peculs	3 a 4 p. P.
Deer do Soft	26,000 Pairs	1/p a 2. T. p. pair.
do do Hard	3.000 Peculs	8 a 9 p. P.
Ox and Buffalo Bones	300 do	1. T. " "
Elephant do	450. "	7. " "
Rhinoceros do	~ "	"
do Horns.	~	

17.

Names of Articles.	Quantity.	Prices.
Tiger, the entire Bodies for China	Market	36 a 60. T. p. P.
Peacock Tails	1200 Trains	7 a 8. p. pc.
Raw Silk (from Lao)	200. Peculs	200 T. p pc.
Rough Pitch	10,000. "	3 to 8 p. pc.
Wood Oil	15,000. "	3 . 6 . "
Takau - an inferior Cardamom	4,000. "	32. 40. " "
Feathers	4,000 pairs of wings	65 a 100 " "
Large Feathers for Fans	100 to 150 pairs	30 T. p. pc.
Fish Steins	1800 Pcs	30. " " "
Jagra or Palm Sugar	132,000 Pcls	4 to 6 Pcls 1. Tical.
Rattans	200,000 Bundles	4 T. p. 100. Bundles.

I have omitted many minor articles.

The foregoing is the quantity ascertained by the government for 1832. to which may be added a considerable quantity of each article smuggled, principally by the Chinese.

The Exports, therefore, for the year 1832, taking the foregoing statement to be correct, amounts to a sum not less than Four and an half millions of Dollars.

—

(Here insert extract from letter 4 July 22d. 1834 -)

Muscat &c.

General Remarks on the Sultan of Muscat. his Naval power resources, Commerce and Revenue.

The Sultan of Muscat is a very powerful Prince — He possesses a more efficient Naval force than all the native Princes combined from the Cape of Good Hope to Japan. His resources are more than adequate to his wants — they are derived from Commerce, running himself a great number of Merchant vessels — from duties on foreign merchandize and from tribute money and presents received from various Princes, all of which produce a large sum.

His possessions in Africa Arabia & the Persian Gulf.

His possessions in Africa, stretch from Cape Delgado to Cape Guardafui — and from Cape Aden, in Arabia, to Ras el Haud — and from Ras el Haud they extend along the northern coast of Arabia (or the coast Aman) to the entrance of the Persian Gulf — and he claims also all the sea coast and islands within the Persian Gulf, including the Bahrein Islands and the Pearl Fishery contiguous to them; with the northern coast of the Gulf as low down as Scindy. It is true that only a small part of this immense Territory is garrisoned by his troops, but all are tributary to him.

Principal ports in Africa.

On Africa he owns the ports of Monghow, or Mongallow, Lyndy, Quiloa, (Keelwah) Melinda, Lams, Patta, Brava, Magadosha (alias Magadsho) and the valuable Islands of Mousfea, or Mafea, Zanzibar — Pemba — Socotra — alias Socotora &c &c.

African Exports.

From Africa are exported Gum Copal, Aloes, Gum Arabic_ Columbo root_ and a great variety of other drugs_ Ivory_ Tortoise shell_ Rhinoceros Horns_ Hides_ Bees Wax_ Cocoa Nut oil_ Rice_ Millett_ Ghee &c &c.

Exports from Muscat a place of great Commerce during the Winter months.

The exports from Muscat are wheat_ dates_ Horses_ Raisins_ Salt_ Dried fish and a great variety of Drugs &c &c. Muscat being the Key to the Persian Gulf is a place of great resort in the Winter months for vessels from the Persian Gulf and the western parts of India

The productions of Africa, of the Red Sea, the Coast of Arabia, and the Countries bordering on the Persian Gulf may be had there.

Extensive Commerce to various ports

___ Their vessels trade not only to the Countries named, but also to Guzzerat_ Surat_ Demaun_ Bombay_ Bay of Bengal_ Ceylon_ Sumatra_ Java_ The Mauritius, the Comoro Islands, to Madagascar and the Portuguese Possessions in East Africa; bringing Indian, African, and European articles.

Number of Vessels employed.

The number of vessels employed on these voyages I was unable to ascertain with any degree of exactness: but no number named was less than two thousand, of this a very large proportion are small craft, having but a few ships and brigs. The

Naval force.

Naval force of the Sultan is very respectable in point of numbers, and they are daily becoming better ship sailors. The Officers practise the Lunar Observations, and possess excellent chronometers. His force is sufficient to give him entire control over all the ports in East Africa_ The

Sailors

Soldiers

The number of his vessels of War.

Red Sea — the Coast of Abyssinia and the Persian Gulf. He has an abundance of sailors and althº he has but a small number of regular troops, yet he can command any number of Bedouin (Bedwin) Arabs he may want by furnishing them with provisions and clothing. This force consists of between seventy and eighty sail of vessels carrying from 74 to 4 guns. I have added a statement marked B. which shows the names of his largest vessels with the names of some of the smaller classes — the rate of each — where built — and where stationed in the month of October last.

Duties charges and presents paid previous to the Treaty

The right of pre-emption.

Previous to the conclusion of the Treaty, American vessels paid generally seven and an half p.ct upon imports, and seven and an half pr. centm upon exports, with Anchorage money and presents. The Governors of the out ports claimed the right of pre-emption in both cases, and they resorted to the most nefarious practises to accumulate wealth.

Our Commerce freed from restrictions and now pays but one charge on goods landed & pays no Pilotage

The Currency of Muscat.

The commerce of the United States under the treaty is entirely freed from all inconvenient restrictions and pays but one charge, namely Five per cent on all merchandize landed, and it is freed from the charge of pilotage; as every port has Pilots which are kept in pay by the Sultan.

The currency of Muscat differs materially from that of the Persian Gulf, or Africa; it is as follows — viz

20 Gass - Kauz - Auz or Rauhza make 1 Mamoody
142 Pice or Peus ..... make 1 Spanish dollar,
but it varies from 128 to 150.

Note - The value of a S. Dollar in this Copper coin is styled a "Black Mamoody". The above named C. Coin is the quarter Ana of the H.E.I. Company. 10½ "White Mamoodies" constitute one Sp^{h}. Dollar (this is invariable). It is a nominal money or money of account.

The value of Foreign Coins

3¾ Persian Rupees make 1 S. Dollar - at present
2¾ Bombay do 6 p^{s} 5 pice . 1 . do
2⅞ Surat do . 5 do 1 . do

The Spanish Doubloon is worth from 14 to 16 dolls according to weight, but more than 15 d^{s} is rarely obtained.

Weights.

The weights of Muscat are as follows - viz:-

24 Rials make 1 Maund
The Custom House maund is 6 3/4 lb^{s}
The Bazar maund . 6 - 6¼ and 6½ lb^{s}

I will close this statement by observing that the Sultan of Muscat was highly gratified with the arrival of the Peacock and the cause of her visit - and evinced the most friendly disposition during our very short stay. He visited the Peacock, and was, of course, received, with all the honors due to his rank. He will, most faithfully, perform every article in the Treaty.

I have the honor to be, Sir,
most respectfully
Your very ob^{t} servant
Edmund Roberts.

To the Hon
Louis McLane
Sec^{y} of State

Wash City

Statement B exhibits the Naval Force of the Sultan of Muscat, showing the Names of his largest vessels, with some of the smaller classes— The rates of each— Where built and where stationed in the month of October last.

Names.	Rates.	Where built.	Station.
Liverpool	74.	Bombay.	Tanzibar.
Shah Allum	56.	do.	do.
Caroline	40.	Rangoon.	Muscat.
Prince of Wales	36.	Demaun.	do.
Hemingshaw	36.	Cochin.	Calcutta.
Piedmontese	32.	Muscat.	Muscat.
Mosafa	24.	Cochin.	do.
Rahmani	22.	Bombay.	do.
Fulkie	16.	Demaun.	Bombay.
Soliman Shah	16.	Muscat.	Muscat.
Curlew Brig	12.	Bombay.	do.
Psyche	12.	Cochin.	do.
Sage Yacht.	6.	Malabar Coast.	Tanzibar.
Vestal	6.	Muscat.	Muscat.
Edshinstone	6.	Bombay.	Bombay.

Also 50 Baghelas carrying from 8 to 18 Guns.
and 10 Balits carrying from 4 to 6 Guns.
The Baghela is a one masted vessel of 200 to 300 tons— The Balit is also a one masted vessel from one to 200 tons— Part of these vessels were conveying vessels to the P. Gulf— some in Africa &c &c.

From Edmund Roberts Esq.
May 14th 1834

Contains a particular account of Siam and Muscat - their situation locality - military - marine strength - exports imports &c

State of Commerce in the year 1833
at Rio de Janeiro Brazil.
conducted and brought into this form from various
documents by Edm^d Roberts

There arrived 1704 National Vessels & departed 1629
and 696 Foreign Vessels & departed 617

The Exports consisted of the following Articles viz:-

		Valuation
Coffee	563.195 Bags & Bbls	10.494.576.000
Sugar	15.000 Boxes 11.204 Bbls & 7.217 bags	1.459.513.500
Hides	187.530	754.042.880
Horns	380.242	48.922.340
Rice	14.248 Bags	80.276.000
Rum	3.493 Pipes	192.938.000
Tobacco	15.919 Rolls	158.584.500
Ipecacuanha	458 Bbls & Bundles	59.880.000
Tapioca	937 Bbls & bags	3.002.000
Cotton	196 Bales	1.448.000
Timber	1.633 Dozens	40.860.000
Tanned yr Hides	5.210	20.987.600
Gold, Diamonds &c		2400.000.000
Valued at		15.715.060.820

The rate of Exchange on London averaged through the year at 37 3/4^d to the Milreis

	Milreis	Rs
The Imports were valued at	16.560.372	755

The Revenue amounted to the sum of 4.847.952 559

There was imported 184.000 Bbls of Flour including

13.00

13.000 Bbls on hand on the 1st Jany & there was imported 48.500 and there was on hand 1st Jany 1834. 35.000, which gave 101.500 Bbls consumed— 164. 185 Bbls were imported from the United States, and 6. 815 Bbls from Europe and elsewhere.

The number of Foreign Vessels despatched during the year, were, 565, measuring 49. 746 tons of which

208	were	English	measuring 53. 985 tons
167	"	American	" 50. 410 "
7	"	Austrian	" 1. 771 "
5	"	Belgian	" 1. 149 "
16	"	Danish	" 4. 688 "
30	"	French	" 7. 252 "
6	"	Spanish	" 1. 059 "
3	"	Dutch	" 1. 335 "
13	"	Hamburg	" 3. 919 "
6	"	Monte Video	" 1. 054 "
2	"	Neapolitan	" . 815 "
40	"	Portuguese	" 7. 327 "
26	"	Sardinian	" 5. 661 "
21	"	Swedish	" 5. 496 "
2	"	Tuscan	" . 382 "
2	"	Russian	" 1. 366 "
3	"	Bremen	" . 904 "
1	"	Roman	" . 158 "
9	"	Argentine	" 1. 116 "

There were shipped by American vessels to U. S.
236.708 Bags of Coffee and to Europe 67.043 bags
making 303.751 bags which is upwards of one half
of the whole quantity exported—

		Bags		Bags
Of this quantity	Buckhead & Co. shipped to Europe	32.066	to U.S.	103.990
	Maxwell, Wright & Co	13.944	"	80.015
	John M. Southgate	"	"	5.536
	Sears & Kuhnle	"	"	12.165
	John Garaud & Co	13.947	"	20.052
	Henry Miller & Co	10.766	"	7.053
	Prieux, Tuppper & Co	6.310	"	7.921

Production of Coffee throughout the World in 1833.

	lbs
Brazil	92.432.240
Java	40.000.000
Rest of India & Arabia	30.000.000
Cuba	50.000.000
Porto Rico	15.000.000
St. Domingo	40.000.000
British West Indies	20.000.000
French do.	15.000.000
Dutch do.	10.000.000
Spanish do	10.000.000
	lbs 322.432.000

Consumptions of Coffee in 1833 copied from an Antwerp Newspaper

Low Countries	90.000.000
Germany & the Baltic	70.000.000
Spain, Portugal and the Mediterranean	65.000.000
England & Ireland	25.000.000
France.	24.000.000
United States	80.000.000
	354. millions of Pounds

		Bags		Pounds
In 1830 Brazil produced		391.785	weighing	62.685.600
1831	" "	430.672	"	68.907.530
1832	" "	513.296	"	82.127.360
1833	" "	577.764	"	92.432.240

being an increase of nearly Fifty p ct. from 1830 to 1833

State of Commerce at Rio Janeiro in 1833 —

Copy of a letter from Messrs Gower, Ritchie & Co

Memorandum of American Vessels

that have passed Anger from 1st June 1832 till 1st June 1833

Date	Vessels name	Description	Flag	Commander	Where from & date of depart.	Where bound	Tons
June 7	Roman	Ship	Am.	Lavender	Canton April 29	New York	493
18	Eliza	"	"	Pierce	Salem March 1	Manilla	362
"	Addison	"	"	Meuckum	Liverpool Feb. 29	Canton	426
19	New Jersey	"	"	Esdale	Canton May 5	New York	400
23	Suffolk	Bark	"	Smith	Montevideo April 15	Manilla	260
"	Colon	Brig	"	Prescott	Boston March 14	Batavia	208
27	Panther	Ship	"	Lockwood	New York " 20	Canton	400
"	Louisa	Bark	"	Fox	do " 26	Manilla	237
30	Mount Wollaston	Ship	"	Whitney	China May 12	Boston	325
July 6	Cherokee	Brig	"	Endicott	Salem March 25	Canton	289
8	Kent	"	"	Bradford	Batavia July 7	Gibraltar	230
12	Flavius	Ship	"	Hunt	Boston March 13	Batavia	296
13	Florida	"	"	Jenkins	New York " 25	Manilla	310
15	Alert	"	"	Deners	Boston April 10	Canton	400
16	Italy	"	"	Ritchie	Cadiz " 17	do	298
23	Sapphire	"	"	Rounday	Manilla June 19	Salem	365
"	Sumatra	"	"	Hause	do do 19	do	287
28	Paros	"	"	Leach	Batavia July 27	Holland	350
30	Forum	"	"	Treadwell	Batavia Jan. 29	Boston	294
"	Nile	"	"	Bursley	New York April 15	Canton	320
Aug. 3d	Superior	"	"	Stirling	Liverpool May 10	Do	500
8	Providence	"	"	Brown	Batavia Aug 7	New York	354
9	Jeannette	"	"	Pierce	Liverpool May 1st	Manilla	350
11	Triad	"	"	Crocker	Boston May 13th	Batavia	350
"	John Gilpin	Brig	"	Walsh	Baltimore May 20th	Do	254
14	Palestine	"	"	Turner	Batavia Aug 13th	Boston	247
15	Charles Doggett	"	"	Driver	Manilla July 24	Salem	250
24	Neponset	Ship	"	Hunt	Boston May 26th	Canton	286
25	Mary	"	"	Christenson	Philadelphia May 17th	Do	348
26	Mary Thacher	Bark	"	Pelham	Boston May 14th	Batavia	290
Sept. 8	Tremont	Ship	"	Sturgis	Boston June 14	Do	350
"	Walter	"	"	Faulk	Liverpool June 10th	Canton	470
"	Clematis	"	"	Evans	New York June 2d	Do	300
10	Racoon U. S. Ship	"	"	D. Geisinger Esq.	Bencoolen Sept. 1st	Manilla	—
11	Flora	Bark	"	Abbott	Rio de Janeiro July 14	Batavia	290

over

Continued

Date	Vessels names	Description	Flag	Commanders	Where from and date of depart.	Where bound	Tons
Sept. 16	Lion	Ship	"	Rich.	Gibraltar June 16	Canton	600
" 26	Lascar	Brig	"	Benjamin	New York June 27	Manilla	217
" "	Morrison	Ship	"	Baldwin	Philadelphia	Canton	566
" "	Panama	"	"	Griswold	New York	Do	465
" 27	Romulus	"	"	Harding	Do May 29th	Do	366
" 29	Eugene	"	"	Ogden	Do June 28	Batavia	297
Oct. 1	Madagascar	Bark		Hammatt	Boston June 21st	Manilla	243
" 4	Havana	Ship		Obear	New York " 17	Canton	400
" 8	Brilliant	Brig		Deane	Philadelphia 13	do	260
" "	Caroline	"		Wamiack	Do	Manilla	257
" 9	Cowper	Ship		Bartlett	Boston July 9	Batavia	391
" 22	Franklin	"		Farber	New York " 13	Canton	256
" 24	Eliza	"		Pearce	Manilla Sept 1	Salem	263
" 31	Emily Taylor	"		Darling	Boston July 26	Batavia	390
Nov. 4	Louisa	Bark		Fox	Manilla Oct. 10	New York	222
" 5	Cherokee	Brig		Endicott	Batavia Nov 4	Boston	260
" 6	Mandarin	Ship		Allen	Salem July 23d	Batavia	296
" "	Covington	"		Holbrook	Rio Janeiro Sept 14th	Do	350
" 14	Potomac	"		Condry	Canton Oct 25th	Cowes	363
" 21	Philip the 4th	"		Martin	Pulo Aor Aug 14th	Batavia	300
Dec. 5	Madagascar	Bark		Hammatt	Batavia Dec 5th	Padang	242
" 23	Ischal	Ship		Brookes	Canton " 4th	New York	350
" 28	Superior	"		Sterling	Do " 7th	Do	500
1833 Jan. 14	Lion	"		Rich	Do " 29th	Do	600
" "	Bata	Brig		Cleveland	Boston Sept 25th	Batavia	263
" 17	Arno	Ship		Williams	Do " 14th	Do	398
" "	Groton	"		Baker	New York " 13th	Do	243
" "	Gibraltar	"		Leach	Boston " 25th "	Do	298
Feby 5	Bona M.S.	Schr		W.T. Shields Esq.	Bonavista	Do	—
" 16	Caroline	Brig		Wamiack	Manilla	Philadelphia	275
March 11	Emily Taylor	Ship		Darling	Canton Feby 11th	Boston	390
" 15	Groton	"		Baker	Batavia March 8th	Cowes	350
" 17	Monsoon	"		Coffin	Padang " " 9th	Batavia	310
" 26	Cashmere	"		Parson	Boston Dec 6	Rio	377
" 29	Gaspar	"		Pearson	do " 26	Batavia	370
" "	Peruvian	"		Watson	Cadiz " 25	Canton	375
April 5	Monsoon	"		Coffin	Batavia April 4th	Padang	310
" 6	Lito	"		Cook	Manilla March 11	Salem	195
" 12	Romulus	"		Harding	Canton " 17th	New York	366
" 25	Georgian	"		Land	Rio " 14	Phila	279

Continued

Date	Vessels name	Descrip.	Flag	Commander	Where from & date of dep.	Where bound	Tons
" "	Hudson	Brig		Barrow	Amsterdam Dec 29	Batania	301
" 30	Carington	Ships		Holbork	Canton	Baltimore	246
May 2	Providence	"		Martin	New York " 29	Batania	346
" 5	Shepherdess	"		Wood	Rio Janeiro April 21st	St Helena	—
" 6	Roman	"		Lavender	Canton	New York	493
" 7	Alexander	"		Swift	Canton April 7	Do.	400
" 16	Bolivar Merchant	"		Underwood	Lintin	Do.	224
" "	Boxer U.S.	Schr.		W. J. Shields Esq.	Batania May 16	on a cruize	—
" 23	Jefferson	Ship		Masterton	Amsterdam Jan'y 10	Batania	360
" "	Mars	Brig		Rand	Hobart Town March 28	Do	270
" "	Hope	Ship		Ashton	Philadelphia Jan'y 25	Do	408

Statement of Am. vessels
that have cleared Bruges
from 1st June 1832 to 1st
June 1833 -

Copy of a paper fur-
nished by Edwd. Roberts Esq

Memorandum of American Vessels

that have arrived at Batavia from 1st July 1832 till 1st July 1833.

Date	Vessels name	Nature	Commander	Where from & when left	Tons	Where cleared for & when Sailed
July 10	Alonius	Ship	C. Hunt	Boston March 5	296	Manilla July 23d in Ballast
" 20	Paris	"	B.R. Leach	Samarang July 16	356	Netherlands " 27th " with Coffee
" 22	Homme	"	C. Treadwell	do July 19	294	Boston " 30th " do
" 27	James Maury	"	C. Woodbury	do do 24	394	Do Aug. 8th " do
Aug 4	Providence	"	A. Bowers	Canton June 8	346	New York " 7 " Teas
" 7	Palestine	Brig	L. Turner	Samarang Aug 4th	248	Boston " 13 " Coffee
" 13	Israel	Ship	W. Crocker	Boston May 12	356	Canton " 23 " Rice
"	John Gilpin	Brig	A. Walsh	Baltimore " 20	282	Do " 23 " Do
" 27	Response	Ship	L. Hunt	Boston " 26	270	Do Sep 5 " Do
" 28	Mary Frazer	Bark	C. Pelham	do " 15	288	do " 15 " Do
" 29	Mary	Ship	C.K. Christensen	Philadelphia 17	356	Do " 16 " Do
Sept 9	Fremont	"	R. Sturges	Boston June 1	368	Do " 20 " Do
" 14	Flora	Bark	Gabbet	Rio Janeiro July 14	290	Do " 27 " Do
Oct 1	Eugene	Ship	M. Osgood	New York June 27	297	Do Oct 14 " Do
2	Madagascar	Bark	H. Hunnewell	Boston " 21	242	Manilla " 5 " Ballast
30	Cherokee	Brig	L. Endicott	Manilla Sept 27	260	Boston Nov. 4 " Sugar
Nov 1	Emily Taylor	Ship	C. Darling	Boston July 26	390	China " 9 " Rice
" 8	Covington	"	J.D. Aldbrook	Rio Janeiro Sept 4	350	Canton 17 " Rice
" 9	Mandarin	"	J.F. Allen	Salem July 22	295	Rotterdam Jan 46 " Sugar
" 25	Madagascar	Bark	H. Hunnewell	Manilla Nov 9	242	Pedang Dec 5 " Ballast
" 26	Philip the 1st	Ship	J. Marston	Philad a Aug 10	300	Riouw 10 " Do
1833 Jan 15	Bela	Brig	W. Cleveland	Boston Sept 25	263	China Jan 31 " Rice
" 18	Arno	Ship	Williams	Do " 15	298	Europe March 20 " Coffee
"	Gibraltar	"	S. Leach	Do " 27	298	Boston Feb 17 " do
"	Groton	"	Baker	New York " 13	343	Cowes March 8 Do
Feb 5	Boxer U.S.	Schr	W.F. Shields Esq.	Bencoolen "		On a cruize May 16
" 25	Nimrod	Ship	G. Gregerson	Boston Nov 4	256	China " 27 : Rice
"	Hercules	"	A. Richs	Do " 14	370	Pedang June 5 Troops
Mar 12	Rome	"	H. Hunnewell	Antwerp " 15	347	China April 10 Rice

over

Continued

Date	Vessels name	Descrip.	commander	whence from when left	Tons	When cleared for & where to
March 18	Morrow	Ship	A. Coffin	Padang March 9	370	Padang April 5 Ballast
April 3	Gasper	Bark	Pearson	Boston Dec. 25	370	China " 10 Rice
" 29	Lindo	Brig	Barreno	Amsterdam " 29	301	Amsterdam May 18 Coffee
May 5	Providence	Ship	N. Martin	Nio - York " 29	346	Canton " 31 Rice
" 26	Mars	Brig	W.S. Rand	Hobart Town Mch 22	270	remain
" "	Jefferson	Ship	F.P. Mastellar	Amsterdam Jany 10	396	do
" 28	Hope	"	J.F. Ashton	Philadelphia " 25	407	do
"	Govr Endicott	Brig	A. Putnam	Salem " 18	297	Padang June 5 troops
June 5	Peacock U.S.	Ship	D. Geisinger Esq.	Singapore May 10		On a cruise
" "	Jubilee	Ship	J.C. Adee	Liverpool Feby 6	409	remain
" 21	Nabob	Brig	G. W. Putnam	Boston March 15	276	remain

Statement of arrivals at Batavia from 1st July 1832 to 15 July 1833—

Copy of which furnished by Edwd Roberts Esqr

as enclosure in letter of Edmund Roberts of Jan 3 1835 from Rio de Janeiro, while on his second mission

Special Agent

19

No. 1.

The following document is a copy of the Records of a Mission undertaken by order of the Department of State of the U. States for the purpose of effecting Com^l Treaties with the Kingdoms of Cochin China, Siam, & Muscat — It commenced with the sailing of the U. S. Peacock from China to C. China, & it closes with a succinct account of that part of the voyage not previously related, by Edmund Roberts Special Agent.

The Peacock left Linting, on the coast of China the 29th of December 1832 and after a rapid passage across the North Western parts of the China Sea, sighted the land in the neighbourhood of Turon Bay on the 1st of January — Strong N. W winds, accompanied by southerly currents, prevented the Ship from reaching Turon, and drove her considerably to leeward. On the 5th therefore the endeavour to reach it was abandoned, and a course made for Phuyen Bay, or Vung-Lam, the first safe Port to the southward of Turon — This was reached at noon the next day. The harbour is spacious and secure, & the country around very pleasing.

Jan. 5th. 11 A.M. Cast anchor in Vung-Lam harbour. In the afternoon an old man came on board, appearing though raggedly dressed and dirty, somewhat superior to the fishermen who brought him off.

Not being offered a seat at first, he seemed rather disconcerted, and expressed a desire to leave. But having ascertained from him that he was an official personage, he was invited down to the gundeck, and seated there.

Being then interrogated more specifically as to his rank in the village, he stated himself to be Kiep-tu (literally assistant Keeper) of Vung-Lam and Vung-chao. He said, that he is the principal person in the Village, but that he had a superior, a Tu-ngü, or Commandant at Shun-dai; under whom is also an Officer of equal rank with himself.

In reply to questions about the names of places, he said that the southernmost and principal town or village is called Shundai, that the central one, opposite which we lay is Vung lam; and that the northernmost is Vung-chao. Shundai, he said, forms one port; and Vung lam and Vung chao together form another.

He was asked if there were any fortification on shore, and it was explained to him, that a salute should be fired in honour of the King; but that we did not know wither there were any guns on shore to return it. He said there was no fortification at Vung lam; but on further enquiry, he said there was a fort at Shun-dai. He was informed therefore that a salute would be fired the next morning; which was accordingly done with 13 guns.

He asked the object of the vessel's coming, whether on public business, or for trade. In reply to this, he was told, that the vessel was a ship of war, and that the President of the United States of America had sent in her a Special Envoy, with a ~~letter~~ letter for the King of Cochichina. It was explained to him also, that the Envoy wished to go to the Capital as speedily as possible, in order to have an audience, and present the President's letter. He seemed desirous to have some written paper which he might present to his superior. But no such paper was in readiness for him. It was told him, that the Special Agent would himself write to the Capital, to announce his arrival and desire an audience.

In order to obtain a better idea of what measures would be requisite, to expedite the application to Hue, various questions were asked respecting the government &c. He stated, that the government of

de Janeiro, while on his second mission

Shemdai and its dependencies is immediately subordinate to the supreme provincial government of Foogan (or Phuyen) That the provincial goverment consist of a Tong-doch, or Governor, who presides over two provinces, and is now in the adjoining province, to the North a Bochang-sii, or Treasurer and sub-governor, - and an An-tat-sii, or Judge. And that the seat of Goverment is within a day's journey - The name of the Capital, he said, is Jüa-tien-pu, that of the King is Ming-mang - Speaking of the Capital he said, that the ship might return northward to it in three or four days. Attention to other points prevented any reply being made to this remark at the time, and it was afterwards forgotten.

He enquired the name of the Envoy, and the number of men on board, and was told them. He then took leave, after having drank a little wine. The old man was throughout lively and cheerful. As he wrote Chinese pretty well, it was easy to hold intercourse with him.

Jan. 6th Towards evening, a large party came on board, consisting of the old head man of Vung-lam, who visited us yesterday, two persons despatched by the Commandant at Shem-dai, and two Chinese Interpreters, with a number of attendants, anxious to satisfy their curiosity.

The Chinese being able to speak the Mandarine as well as their own provincial dialect, - that of Canton, - conversation was kept up with greater facility than yesterday, little of it being held in writing.

They stated that two officers of the ninth rank

deputed by the Chiefs of the provincial government, had arrived about noon, and had sent them to ascertain where the Ship was from, and what was the object of its coming. They were answered, that she was a Ship of War, sent by the President of the U. S. of America, and that she brought a special Envoy; bearing a letter to the King of Cochinchina. They were told, also, that the Envoy wished to repair speedily to the Capital, and intended sending a letter himself, to announce his arrival. They requested a written paper to enable them to report to their superiors. The following paper was therefore given them, in Chinese and English. After receiving it they returned to the shore.

(Copy N°. 1.)

"This is a Ship of War of the United States of America. The Ship is called the Peacock. The Captain's name is David Geisinger. This Ship has been sent here by the President of the U. S., he wishing to form a treaty of friendly intercourse with the King of Cochinchina.

There is on board the Ship a special Envoy, Edmund Roberts, bearing a letter from the President, which he is to present personally to the King of Cochinchina. The number of persons on board, including both Officers and men is 166.

January 6th. 1833.

P. S. The Ship at first intended going into Turon Bay, but not being able, on account of the current she came here."

Before they left, enquiries were made respecting provisions, and they were told, that it was desirable they should

de Janeiro, while on his second mission

tell the people to bring things off to the Ship to sell. 20
They replied, that the market was open to go and purchase
any thing.

On this occasion, as well as yesterday, no restriction
was imposed on our going visiting the shore, although,
to prevent offence being taken, they were informed that
we should do so.

Jan 17th. This morning, the same party as yesterday came
off again, with the addition of the two deputies from
the seat of government, and their retinue, consisting of
Umbrella bearers, trumpeters, and sword-men. The
two deputies appeared anxious to make as much as possible
of themselves.

They ran over various questions of the same nature as
those put by their precursors; which having been briefly
answered, they were told that the Envoy was then preparing
a despatch for the King; and that in about an hour, it
would be taken on shore by a Naval Officer, when they
must be prepared to receive it and forward it immediately
to the Capital of the province, or wherever else it might
be necessary for them to send it to in the first instance.
They then entered upon a number of impertinent queries,
such as wether there were any presents for the King? and
what were the contents of the letter to him? asking
also to see a copy of the Envoys despatch to the Capital,
and to see the Envoy's & Captain's Commissions. To
all these enquiries they were immediately checked, and
with some difficulty brought to answer the question,
wether they were willing to receive and forward the
despatch or not? Having answered in the affirma-
tive, they were told, that that was satisfactory - that
the despatch was being completed, and that in the mean-
while they should return and make preparations

to receive the Officer with the despatch.

The subject of provisions, and particularly water, was again introduced, but nothing satisfactory was elicited in reply. The market, they said, was open.

A little after noon, the despatch was carried on shore by acting Lt. Brent. It was a letter, in the form of a Chinese Memorial, from the Envoy to the King of Cochinchina; and was written both in Chinese and English. The following is a copy.

(Copy No 2.)

"To His Majesty the King of Cochinchina.

"The undersigned Edmund Roberts has the Honor to inform your Majesty, that Andrew Jackson President of the United States of America, being desirous of opening a friendly intercourse with the King of Cochinchina, has despatched the U. S. Ship of War Peacock commanded by Captain David Geisinger, to Your Majesty's ~~dominions~~ dominions.

"The President of the said United States of America, has deputed the undersigned his Special Envoy to Your Majesty's Court, entrusting him with a letter to Your Majesty, and has clothed him with full powers to treat with Your Majesty, for the important objects the President of the United States has in view. He therefore requests that Your Majesty will grant him an interview with the least possible loss of time.

It was the intention of the said U. S. Ship of War to have entered the Bay of Turon, but having been driven from thence, after repeated attempts, by adverse winds and currents, we have been compelled at length to enter this port. As contrary winds and currents no prevail, it is rendered impossible for us to proceed to Turon Bay. The undersigned must therefore await

your Majesty's answer here.

Dated on board the U. S. S. Peacock, in Vung-lam roads, province of Fooyen, Cochinchina, the 7th day of January A.D. 1833 the fifty seventh year of independence

(Signed) Edmund Roberts" (Seal)

Not being well aquainted with the Conchinchina forms, the letter was simply folded up in paper and sealed, being enclosed in vellum, and addressed

To His Majesty
The King of Conchinchina
&c &c &c.

The two deputies had made considerable parade opposite the low and dirty hut in which they were waiting to receive the despatch. There were a party of soldiers, with pikes fixed in the sand, at regular distances. Three elephants, with small riding boxes on their backs, - palanquins or travelling conveyances of the kind used in the country - and several ponies The village, generally, has a dirty and miserable appearance. There are few neat little brick and wood houses, with tiled roofs, the rest are all of mat, or the kind of leaf called attap, little better than mere sheds. Of the latter kind was the one into which we were ushered, where we found the inmates busily eating their dinner.

After the despatch had been received by them, with a promise that it should be forwarded immediately, several questions were asked respecting the roads, the conveniences for travelling and accomodations, between this and Hue. Answers were elicited from them with considerable trouble; one of them who admitted that he had twice travelled the road, saying he had forgotten all about it. They seemed desirous to give a bad an idea as possible of the road, as though they considered

it not quite impossible for the Ship to go farther North, and thus to relieve them of all trouble and responsibility. The road they said, is bad, with numerous dangers and difficulties, few stopping places or accomodations, and those few bad. The conveyance for baggage is cumbrous, being on men's shoulders. Boats are however numerous on the road, and provisions abundant.

Their answers respecting provisions and their prices were little satisfactory, nor could they be induced to make arrangements for the natives to bring things off to the Ship. Every thing appears much dearer here than we expected to find them. even rice and sugar, which we supposed the chief productions, are not much cultivated in this neighbourhood. But the country around seems well fitted to afford abundance of cheap provisions did commerce hold out any inducement to produce more than is needed for personal use.

They stated the number of inhabitants in Vung Lam to be about 3000; and rather less in each of the other places.

Before leaving, they were again requested to forward the despatch for the King speedily, and at the same time, to report to their Superiors, that the Envoy would require to be accompanied by a party of at least of 15 or 16 persons, and considerable baggage. — As the boat pulled off, they set out, with their retinue of elephants, palanquins, & ponies, and as we afterwards found, returned at once to their superiors, at the Capital of Fooyan.

Jan. 8th. In the forenoon, a Cochinchinese Roman Catholic Priest came off and held a written conversation in Latin with Dr. Vachon, of which the following is the substance.

Priest "I am a Catholic Priest. The Prefect (or Governor) has sent me to enquire whether you are Catholics, and of what nation you are, whether French or English?

Ans "A few of us are Catholics. We are from North America.

Cochinchina 3 Jan. 8 & Vung. Lava 21

Priest. "On what business has your King sent you? – on business to our King or for the purpose of trade?"

Ans. "Our business is with your King: this is a ship of war (or King's ship) and not a Merchant ship."

Priest "Have you any presents?"

Ans. "I cannot answer that question."

Priest. Do you remain here or go to our King at Hue."

Ans. We shall go to your King at Hue, when we hear from him.

Priest The Prefect sent me to learn wether you have business with our King, and what it is, and of what nation you are"

Ans. Our business has been communicated to ~~him~~ your King, and is with him alone. We are from the United States of North America. Have you any Knowledge of North America?

Priest I have no Knowledge of North America. I Know England, France, Spain, &c. Will you tell me wether you have a Minister (nuncium & visitandum et cognoscendum) authorized to negociate?"

Ans. We have a minister (nuncium) to your King, to be acKnowledged by him."

Priest. Has your King sent you to our King with presents, or empty-handed?"

Ans. This is a question which I am not permitted to answer."

Priest. Is your visit here friendly?"

Ans. We come here with the most friendly motives.

[He laughed and said, a ship of war come with friendly motives!"

Here the conversation ended; and he said he would return to the Prefect who sent him. The Priests age was probably about sixty five. He said he was educated at the College of Jadent. He was attended by six persons.

Jan. 9. – Going on shore today, Mr. Morrison was informed, that the two deputies had left the same evening they received the letter for the King; and that the old head-man of the town, who first came on board, was under arrest for not having been sufficiently alert in reporting the ship's arrival. In reply to a question respecting

the Priest, who was on board yesterday, he was informed, that he had been sent by the Governor of the Province. - -

He was informed also, that two or three Chinese Junks from Hainan, visit this port annually.

Some anxiety was shown to prevent any one walking beyond the beach. The market time was found to commence between two and three o'clock, and to end about sunset.

Jan. 11th Mr. Morris went on shore to make enquiries respecting the trade, and of the place, from the principal of the two Chinese Interpreters who had been on board, on the 6th and following days; and who had since been employed as Compradore for the ship. On most points this Chinese appeared ignorant. A little information was, however obtained from him.

He stated, that from one to three Chinese Junks annually visited Yung-lam about the month of January. They come from Hainan, and import almost solely tea and paper. The former, if of good quality, sell for two kuan, (or about 80 cents) a Catty, - if inferior, for about half that price. They take back Pak-tang, or ground nut oil, manure, and a few small articles. The oil costs about 25 Kuan a pecal. Cocoa-nut oil is made, but to a very small amount. It costs about half a kuan a catty.

The coasting boats trade chiefly in rice, which they import from the South of Nhatrang. There seem to be from 25 to 40 of these boats in Yung-lam and the surrounding anchorages, and not less than 150 or 200 fishing boats.

The Chinese trade at Quin-hone - or Kweinyun, does not exceed, he said, 4 or 5 Junks annually. This is the Capital of the Province of Bing-ding, on the North of Fooyan. The Capital of the Province of Fooyan is not large. Its name is it Fui-yen. It does not possess much trade, and of that none is maritime, the City being some miles from the Coast. The truth of this Statement seems somewhat doubtful. The Provinces of Fooyan and Bing-ding are under the same (Dzong-Dock or Governor.

* Fui-yen

Sund. 16th. This Evening, the old Head man of Vung-lam made his appearance again; somewhat altered in his dress, for the better, and seemingly alarmed by his arrest and punishment, the cause of which he professed to be ignorant of. He came to request, that the paper, on which the conversation held with him the first day had been written, might be given up to him; which was accordingly done.

He then expressed a desire that every one should remain on board, and that none should go on shore, except to market, speaking at the same time, of "peping and annoying the people." He was asked to explain, and said the people were alarmed. This, he was told, their behaviour contradicted: and no molestation had been given to any of the peoples, while some of the soldiers had been very troublesome to those who went on shore, even urging and almost forcing Mr. Roberts to return to the Ship, when it was evident he was waiting for the arrival of a boat. Two instances of repatious behaviour were particularly mentioned; to which he replied, that he was ignorant of the circumstances; but would enquire respecting them. He then left.

Jan.y 3 1833. Increased difficulties having been met with in the purchase of provisions required for the Ship, Mr. Morrison went on shore in the afternoon, to try the effect of remonstrance with the old head man. On reaching the shore, he met a large travelling retenue coming into the town; and was informed that two deputies, Mandarins from Hué had arrived, and were accompanied by the Anchaze or Judge (the second under the Governor) of the province. He therefore returned to the Ship, whither he was shortly followed by the newly arrived Officers.

Contrary to the custom of those who had previously visited us, these Officers left the Majority of their attendants behind. — The Anchaze's office designated him as of the

third rank, while the deputies it was afterwards ascertained were of the fifth rank. They were preceded by two interpreters one of whom speaks fluently the corrupt Portuguese dialect of Macao, - and also a little French, the other having been for years in a British Frigate, has a pretty good knowledge of English, so long as the conversation is confined to what is commonplace. The Portuguese interpreter is a native Christian named Miguel, and acquired a knowledge both of Speaking and reading at Macao. The quondam man-of-war's man was name Joseph when in the British service.

From the nature of the conversation with the two deputies it was chiefly kept up in writing, notwithstanding the presence of the two interpreters. The deputies commenced by stating that they had been commissioned by the "Minister of Commerce and navigation" at Hoë, to come in Company with a provincial officer, to enquire respecting the Ship, and attend to her wants. They wished to know therefore if she stood in need of any thing. They were thanked and informed that she was not in want, at the same time they were requested, to publish permission for the people to bring provisions alongside for sale. They replied that they would do so.

They then enquired to what country the Ship belonged, and produced a large sheet containing representations of every known national Flag, with the names of the Country attached, in French and Chinese Characters - The flag of the United States was pointed out to them, & they were informed that the Ship was a Man-of-war.

They then put some complimentary questions, respecting the health of our "King" and of the individuals on board. Which were answered and reciprocated. They had heard long they said, head of the County, as a good and happy one and were now rejoiced at the meeting.

Vung-lam

They now enquired the purpose of coming, a species of question which every new comer repeated, as though ignorant of any previous intercourse with the Officers of government. The necessary answers being given, they were asked respecting the letter from the Envoy to the King, wether it had reached the Capital before they left. They replied it had; but the address on the cover was erroneous; and therefore the Minister of Commerce and Navigation (whom they afterwards stated to be the Chief Minister, could not venture to hand it to the King. The country they said, is not now called Annam as formerly, but Wiet-nam (in Mandarin dialect, Yuè-nan); and it is ruled, not by a King (Wang), but by an Emperor (Hwang-te)[x]. They said, also, that they had received orders to pay particular attention, and examine every thing, so as to prevent any farther miscarriage or delay in the business of the Mission. It was explained to them, that the error they mentioned did not arise from any disrespect towards the King (or Emperor); but from the ignorance of their forms, which want of intercourse occasioned. And they were asked to point out in what manner the address should be altered. They replied that it would be preferable to address a letter to the minister of Commerce and Navigation, informing him of the ship's arrival and objects of coming; and requesting him to state the same to the King. And they desired to be allowed to see the letter, in order to prevent the admission of "interdicted words" "that is, expressions which, according to the Chinese punctilios of writing, are considered inadmissible in official correspondence with the higher ranks of Officers.

The letter to the King was then returned at the desire of the Envoy; and the deputies expressed a wish to know the contents of the President's letter, as well as the particular and specific objects of the mission. They were informed that the President's letter was an introduction of the Envoy to the King; and that the Envoy was prepared to negociate respecting the particular objects of the mission after his arrival at Hue, but that the one

[x] Yet the prince who assumes this latter title, is said to have received investiture from China, as a tributary King —

general object a treaty of friendly intercourse was inclusive of all other objects. This answer was far from being satisfactory, and they repeatly returned to the same point till finding they could obtain no other reply, they at length desisted.

Being now requested to give an explicit address for the letter to be written to the Minister, they drew up a short letter to the following effect:

"Edmund Robert, Envoy from the United States of America, desires to state to your Excellency, that he has received the Commands of his President, deputing him a petty Officer,* to bring a public letter from the President to this effect:- 'I have long regarded 'the fame of your Kingdom, with a desire for friendly 'intercourse, but I have not previously had an op- 'portunity for obtaining it. I now entreat earnestly 'for a friendly intercourse. Beyond this there is 'no other point I desire'.

"The said Envoy presumes to make this statement, praying you to report it to the Emperor, that having glanced thereat, he may happily allow him to depart speedily to the Capital, and respectfully present the letter." &c.

The tone of this letter is extremely objectionable, for, besides the servileness of particular expressions, the general language is that of an inferior (the same idea being often expressed in Chinese by different words, according to the respective ranks of the writer, and the person he addresses). The letter was therefore immediately rejected, and some of the most offensive expressions, such as "petty Officer" and "earnest intreaty" were pointed out & animadverted on. With the same effrontery of falsehood common among the Chinese, they denied that the expressions were those of an

* This is an expression used by inferior Officers in correspondence with Superiors, when referring to themselves.

inferior, but truth does not form a part of their creed.

They were then informed that a letter would be written by the Envoy the next day, and that the expressions should be respectful, but not mean or servile. They repeated their desire to see the letter before it was closed, in order to expunge improper words - and insisted on the necessity of their so doing. They were told, that they might see the letter, but that no material corrections could be made at their suggestion, after a fair copy of the letter had been prepared.

After some farther conversation and dispute concerning points of small import, they returned to the shore at about 11 PM. The old Judge had left early in the evening, having soon become sea-sick.

Jan.y 18th. This morning the deputies came on board by appointment to receive the letter from the Envoy to the Minister. They were again accompanied by the Judge who had recovered from his sea-sickness. Some refreshments were brought consisting of a bullock, a hog, a few poultry, some rice, and wine, which were presented to the Envoy and Captain, with felicitations on their arrival.

There being some doubt whether the Minister of Commerce and Navigation was the chief Minister of State or not (although they had asserted he was), the address of the chief Minister was now asked. Before they answered this question, they wished to see the letter; but this being refused, they eventually gave an address the same as yesterday, viz "To the Minister of Commerce and Navigation of Cochinchina." This address was therefore inserted without alteration in the Chinese copy of the letter. In the English, it was altered to "the Minister for Foreign affairs, Commerce and Navigation" he being the same Minister called by Mr. Crawford, the "Mandarin of Strangers." The letter was then shown to them; and, after a few trivial alterations of single words, in the Chinese

translation, which were acceded to, they expressed themselves satisfied. The letter was therefore sealed, and Delivered to them to forward. The following is a copy of it.—

(Copy N°. 3)

To the Minister for Foreing affairs, Commerce and Navigation &c &c &c

"Edmund Roberts, Special Envoy from the United States of America desires to inform your Excellency, that Andrew Jackson, the President of the United States of America wishing to open a friendly intercourse with the Empero of Cochinchina, has sent the United States Ship of War Peacock, commanded by Captain David Geisinger to his Majesty's dominions.

"And the President of the said United States has deputed me his Special Envoy to this Majesty's Court, entrusting me with a letter to His Majesty, and has clothed me with full powers to treat, on behalf of the President of the United States, for the important object which he has in view. I therefore request Your Excellency to state this to His Majesty and hope that an interview will be granted with the least possible loss of time.

"It was the intention of the said United States ship of War to have entered the Bay of Turon, but having been driven from thence after repeated attempts by Easterly winds and currents, we have been compelled at length to enter this Port of Vung-lam. As contrary winds and currents still prevail, it is rendered impossible for us to proceed to Turon Bay. The undersigned must therefore await his Majesty's Answer here.

"Signed and sealed on board the United States Ship Peacock, in Vung-lam Roads, province of Faifoo, Cochinchina the 18th day of January A.D. 1833, and of the Independence of the United States the fifty Seventh

(Signed) "Edmund Roberts"

A little general conversation ensued, at the conclusion of this business they having answered promised that an answer should be received in seven or eight days. They asked several questions respecting America & Europe, for instance what is the meaning of the "57th. year of Independence"? "Is England now at peace with France"? "Has France recovered peace since the last revolution"? and where is the King & Queen of Cochinchina? "Is America at war with any Country"? &c. These and other questions of a similar nature having been answered, they took their leave, inviting Mr. Roberts, Capt. Geisinger, and the other gentlemen on board, to call on them. They were at the same time invited to visit the Ship whenever they wished

Jan. 19th. Three of the gentlemen went on shore about noon, to visit the deputies, taking an excuse for Mr. Roberts and Capt. Geisinger. They were found residing in a neat little brick house situated in a small garden of Areca and Betel plants; the latter being generally twined round the smooth round trunk of Areca tree. The house is the most respectable in the place, and appears to be a private residence hired for the occasion.

The conversation was for the most part commonplace. The Judge, they informed us, had returned to the Capital of the province, to attend to the duties of his office.

A little information was obtained respecting provisions, fire-wood, and the nature of the road to Hué. On the latter subject, they confirmed for the most part the account previously obtained from the two first deputies. They insisted upon making a present of some fire-wood, saying that they would send a person the next day, to shew where it could be cut. They were requested to give permission to shoot and ride; but declined doing either. Shooting they said is forbidden by law.

During the conversation they stated that there is an American named Kennesay (probably Lindsay), engaged as a pilot on board of one of their Ships. This is an Englishman

who finds it more convinient to pass among this people as American than as English.

On leaving, the deputies said they would call on board the following day. — A present of firewood was brought alongside, in the evening.

Jan. 20th. This morning another present of firewood came off, and with it the Portuguese interpreter Miguel. He brought a note in French, addressed to the younger Vanier, whose mother being Cochinchinese, he remains in the country, although his father has returned to France. Mr. Vanier is now employed as a pilot, and is about to go to the Straits of Malacca, with a cargo of Sugar from Turon. He will be joined by a vessel from Khia-trang, laden with rice, and piloted by Seemsay (or Lidsay) the American whom the deputies spoke of yesterday.

Miguel informed us, that the Roman Catholics were persecuted under the present reign; and that the few French, Spanish and Italian priests who are living in the Country, are obliged to conceal themselves. Père Jacard, a Frenchman, is confined wholly to the precincts of the palace, where he is employed in the care of the King's European books, charts, and mathematical instruments, &c — It is difficult for foreigners (excepting Chinese) to gain admission. Legal Permission must be obtained from the chief Officers of the provincial government, in that part of the country, where permission is sought.

About noon, the deputies made their appearance. The conversation was short and commonplace. They requested to be shown the Ship's voyage, on a chart, and were curious to know why China was visited before coming to Cochinchina, it being more to the North —

They desired to be shown about the Ship, and then took leave, promising to send their barge, (a large boat, manned with 30 oars), to cut and bring off firewood, the next morning. As they spoke of tigers, they were told that guns must be taken as a defence, and they at length gave their consent to shooting. As they left, they very particularly invited again the Envoy and Capt.n Geisinger to visit them the following day. Their invitation was accepted, being desirous of not giving offence.

Jan.y 21.th The weather being unfavorable, an excuse was sent, deferring the visit until better weather.

Jan.y 23.d Notwithstanding the weather continued unfavourable and rainy, another visit was received this morning from the two deputies, whose names we now found to be Yuen and Se. They asked numerous questions respecting Europe and America, seeming particularly desirous to know the affairs of England, and the nature of the United States' government. In answer to their enquiries about the President, they were informed that he is elected by the people, once in four years. They asked also a few questions respecting American productions, particularly ginseng, of which they knew something. And they repeated their enquiries as to the object of visiting Canton, and the time spent there, whether there were any present from the President, &c.

In reply to questions put to them, they stated that the tribunals and Offices of Court, and the titles of their ministers and other officers, are the same as in China: but they evaded telling the names of any of the Ministers, saying that they could not remember them all.

They declined some trifles offered to them, on the plea that they dare not receive any presents. They then repeated their invitation to Mr. Roberts and Capt. Geisinger to visit them on shore, and promised assistance in

procuring provisions.

They urged that the ports were already open to trade, and therefore the Mission unnecessary. They were told in reply that the regulations of trade are not known and the charges on Ships are so high, that it is found impossible to trade. However, that the Million was not to apply to them for a free admission, but to the Court, and therefore whatever might be the State of the Case, speedy measures should have been taken, to enable the Mission to proceed to Hué.

Jan. 24th. Mr. Roberts and Capt. Gutzlaff visited the two deputies. Their residence was somewhat improved, since the previous visit paid them, and was as neat and comfortable as it could be, consistently with the indolent and filthy habits of the people. The conversation was short and commonplace. The two deputies said that they had been to Bengal a year or two before, and also to Manila.

Jan 25th. One of the Officers who had come from the Capital of the province on our first arrival appeared again to day, accompanied by another officer whom we had not before seen, and the two interpreters, bringing complimentary messages to the Envoy, and refreshments which they said were sent by order of the King. They consisted of a feast, (comprising 51 dishes), 2 bullocks, 4 hogs, 5 sacks of rice, 5 jars of native liquor (Rice Wine), 30 ducks, 30 fowls, eggs, and a variety of fruit. As it would have given offence, and impeded, if not wholly stopped the business of the Mission to have refused this present, it was immediately accepted with thanks, and the Officers who had brought it off were informed, that a Salute of thirteen guns would be fired in honour of the King as the present was said to have come from him...

(The feast was laid out on the table, and the two officers in charge of it staid to see some of it partaken of, before they would leave. It consisted of the following articles:

A ham.
A Tortoise.
Ducks.
Pigeons
7 Bowls covered with yellow paper, containing chow chow (or mixed meat & vegetables: - here among other things, were deer's sinews, which were particularly recommended.
10 other bowls covered with paper, containing also various Kinds of chowchow &c.
2 bowls of eggs.
A bowl of Crabs.
Spunge cakes.
Shrimp cakes
Pilaw rice, & rice cakes, colored, white, & yellow.
Several bowls of confectionary & force meat patties, &c. &c. &c.)

These refreshments had been sent, in consequence of the receipt at Hue of the Envoy's letter to the Minister, and the Officers said, that a reply to the letter might be expected in two or three days at farthest.

In the afternoon, the deputies barge came alongside; and the interpreters said, that there were two Mandarins on board, but seeing that the Ship rolled very much, they would defer their visit till the next morning.

Jan.y 27th. This morning early, the two Interpreters appeared, to say, that two officers had arrived from Hue; but the vessel was so unsteady, that they were afraid to come off; lest sea sickness should prevent their stating all that they were directed to say. They therefore requested Mr. Roberts to visit and converse with them on shore. This attempt to make the Envoy wait on them, would not they were told, be complied with. But Mr. Morrison would go on shore, if they desired it, to ascertain their Business.

Mr. Morrison accordingly went on shore immediately after breakfast, and found the two former deputies accompanied by two others, - said to be of higher rank, - who were

for less prepossessing in their appearance, and much ruder in their manners. The following conversation took place with them:

M. K. "Is there any letter from Hue?"

Deputies "No, we two Officers have been deputed by the Minister to come here".

M. K. "Will there be any letter?"

Dep. "No, we are sent in place of a letter".

M. K. "What message do you bring from Hue.?"

Dep. "The Minister of Commerce & Navigation has received the letter sent by the Envoy, and the contents being respectful and reasonable (Hung-thun), he gave directions to the Local Officers to prepare a feast for the Envoy. - With regard to shooting, although it is contrary to the Law, permission is granted in the present instance for a few to go shooting at a time, in consideration that you know how to regard the law."

M. K. "Shooting is not the business on which the Envoy has come here. That is a trivial matter, not worth mentioning again. The Envoy has come on important National business, with a letter for the Emperor: he wishes to know what message you have from the Emperor?"

Dep. "Though the shooting is a trivial matter, we have mentioned it, because you formerly made a request on the subject. As to the business of the letter, we require to converse respecting it with the Official gentlemen, (meaning the Envoy & those whom they supposed associated with him;) for the Cochinchinese, like the Chinese, seldom send Officers singly on any special business."

M. K. "It would be contrary to all etiquette, for the Envoy to come on shore, to converse with you on this subject. If you have any thing to communicate, tell it me, - or (which would be better) go on board and tell it."

Dep. "We like your regard for etiquette; and have now come

with the wish to conduct your business according to etiquette, and conclude it speedily. Yesterday we were prevented going on board by the wind: as you have now come, we will enter on the business with you at once.

"The Minister of Commerce and Navigation desires us to communicate to the Envoy the necessity of his having a copy and translation of the President's letter to lay before the Emperor; also to state, that without full and Complete information, the Minister dare not report to His Majesty. Having come so great a distance, you are doubtless anxious, for the speedy conclusion of the business of your Mission. It is on this account we have been sent; for our laws are strict and demand implicit obedience: and therefore we are directed to show you how to conform to them. What ought now to be done is, to give a copy and translation of the President's letter.

"Further, in the letter from the Envoy, mention is made of the 'important objects which the President has in view.' Without knowing what these important objects are the Minister can make no report to the Emperor. For were he to do so, and should the Emperor make any particular enquiries of him respecting the Mission, he would be unable to reply. If you will give a copy of the letter, and information with regard to these objects, then four or five days will be sufficient to come to some determination respecting your Mission."

Mr. M: "Letters between the Rulers of Nations ought not to be submitted to the inspection of their Ministers and people, but must first be delivered to the Rulers to whom they are addressed. Of the President's letter there is both an original and a translation, which will be delivered together to the Emperor, after the Envoy has reached the Capital.

Dep: "If you will allow us to see a copy of the translation, your

business may then be advanced."

Mr. M. "It is not right for the Emperor's servants to see his letter before himself."

Dep. "In the intercourse of China with France, England &c, copies of their letters must first be shown to the Minister or his deputies, before they can make any report to the Emperor. Otherwise being ignorant of the contents of the letters, they dare not report."

Mr. M. "We know not the etiquette of China, but that of Europe and all the Nations of the West. Letters are first presented to the Rulers to whom they are addressed. Copies are not shown to their Ministers."

Dep. "France & England have sent Envoys here, who did not refuse to show copies of the letters which they brought."

Mr. M. "I have heard that the English Envoy who complied with this demand had no audience."

Dep. "The Governor General (Ye-ping-t'how / Great Military head-man) of Bengal sent an Envoy here with a letter to the Minister; and he concluded ~~that~~ the business satisfactorily. Would we treat the English well, and you ill?"

Mr. M. "You are indeed putting difficulties in the way. It has never been customary with us to show copies of letters previously to presenting the originals."

Dep. "We are all the Servants of our respective Rulers; and we desire equally with you to bring your business to a satisfactory conclusion. We request you to think, what object can we have in raising difficulties?"

Not being able to come to any conclusion on this point, they were asked if they had any thing else to speak of; when they pointed to what they had before written about the important objects which the President had in view. They then wrote again:

25.

"You Should return to the Ship, and get the directions of the Envoy and Captain on these two important points viz

"1st To show a copy of the President's letter."

"2. To state clearly the particular objects of the Mission."

"In the evening come again, and inform us of the result.

"Our country wishes to receive and treat you in a liberal manner. France and England did not refuse to show copies of their letters. Why do you? We have been sent by the Minister with these orders; and wish you to act in accordance with the advice we have now given. Your business will then be soon finished, which will afford the Minister pleasure also."

Mr. Ch. "If these are the orders you have received, I fear we must soon leave."

Dep. "Why do you say so? Our endeavour is to bring your business to a speedy conclusion. All Envoys must desire to bring their business to a satisfactory conclusion. And we wish to aid you in doing so. Of what use is it to talk of returning? What object will be effected if you do so?

Mr. M. "If such points are insisted on, we must consider that the Emperor desires no intercourse with our country, in which case there is nothing left for us but return."

This view of the matter was strongly objected to by the deputies, whom Mr. Morrison left with an understanding that he would probably visit them again in the afternoon.

In the afternoon accordingly, Mr. Morrison, having received farther instructions, went on shore again, and recommenced the conversation saying:

"I have now received directions from the Envoy to tell you, that what you insisted on this morning cannot be complied with, for it would be disallowed by our government. The letter is sealed and cannot now be opened, but must be carried by the Envoy to the Capital, or must be carried back, and the cause stated to the President."

The Deputies now enquired if there were really a translation of the President's letter; in a manner which implied distrust and unbelief of what they had been told. Being assured that a translation really existed, they returned to their former point, desiring a copy, - not however of the translation, but of the general Scope of it. Compliance with the request was refused, unless they could show directions to that effect from the Emperor.

Dep. "If there is indeed a Chinese translation, it is requisite to show a copy of it, before a report can be made to, or an order receive from the Emperor. Being foreigners, how can you refuse to have your business conducted by us, who are the appointed deputies, or how can you insist on going at once to the town Capital to present the letter personally

Mr L. "Without seeing an order from the Emperor, the letter cannot be shown to any one. Nor can the Envoy stay here much longer. In a few days, either he must repair to the Capital, or the Ship must leave this and go to Sea. Two of you have been already informed of this, when you received the Envoy's letter to the Ministers. As we have been detained here nearly a month, without any thing having been done, it is now repeated to you all."

Dep. "This delay is owing to your own mismanagements, in not having given a translation of the President's letter, nor stated the objects of your Mission. It is in consequence of this mismanagement that the Minister has been unable to state your arrival and objects to the King. Emperor. Hence the delay, which has in no way arisen from any want of kind reception on the Ministers part, or of attention on our's. Our laws are very strict, and the forms required by our etiquette numerous. Were we to offend against either, the offence would not be considered slight. We have now been sent, to see that every thing

be done according to etiquette and law: and this requisition must indeed be acceded to before you can obtain permission to proceed to Hue.

Mr M. A letter between ~~two~~ the Sovereigns of two nations can not be carelessly and inconsiderately shown to any or every one. As to the letter and the objects of the Mission, should the Envoy go to Hue, the former can then be presented, and the negotiation of the business entered on. But should the Envoy not go to Hue, it will be needless to speak of either.

Dep. We the Officers specially deputed by the Minister require to see the letter, - not any one else. How can it be careless or inconsiderate to show it to us. If every thing is left unexplained, then, altho' you should go to the Capital, the Minister would still have to depute Officers, to obtain a clear knowledge of your business, before he could make any report to the Emperor.

Mr. M. "Was the Envoy's letter received by the Minister received?"

Dep. "It was; but the expression 'important objects' was not explained, nor was there a translation of the President's letter: hence he could not venture to make any report. He has therefore sent us to repeat these enquiries; that, after he has learned the result from us, he may report to the Emperor."

Mr M. "If the Envoy were at the Capital, he could there make all requisite explanations to the Minister. If he cannot go to the Capital, without making such explanations to you, the Ship will have to go to Sea.

"Is the Minister of Commerce the same as the Minister of elephants?

"If he received the letter, why is there no written answer from him?"

Dep. "The Minister of Commerce is a great Minister, who directs the affairs of all foreign vessels that come here. In the letter sent to him, there was much that was not explained. Therefore we have been sent to arrange and explain every thing; after which he will be able to report. Of what use would it be to give any previous reply?"

Mr. M. "You had better make a speedy report of today's conversation; for if the Envoy does not shortly obtain leave to go to Hue he will be necessitated to leave. The Envoy is not likely to retract what he says."

Dep. "Your Ship has crossed a wide sea to bring an Envoy from your Country, and the Minister has acted towards you according to His Majesty's wishes gracious wishes of kindness towards foreigners. He wishes to conclude your business speedily and satisfactorily for you; but you also must act according to our laws and etiquette: then you will not fail in your object. Return and tell the two gentlemen (meaning Mr. Roberts and Capt. Geisinger), that they may think maturely on the subject. To Morrow we will visit the Ship."

Mr. M. "The subject has been already fully thought on. I request you yourselves to think over it again."

They then again insisted on the necessity of every thing being fully explained, before another step could be taken, and addressing Mr. Morrison personally they said, as you have read Chinese literature, you are acquainted with the forms of etiquette, and what is right & proper. Explain this to the Envoy, that he may follow them, the Success of the Mission will then be owing to your efforts, whereas, by refusing to do so, the blame of failure will rest entirely on you."

To this absurd language no direct answer was returned. They were told, that the Envoy came with a desire to open a friendly intercourse, and would be sorry to return without having effected that object. But that he could not act contrary to the rules of his own Country; and that he thought if the Emperor were informed of the circumstances, he would not desire any previous copy of the letter to be given.

The conversation then ended, the deputies refusing to answer questions on any other subjects.

Jany 28th. This Morning early the four deputies came on board, as they had yesterday stated their intention + + of doing

29. January 28. Kung-lam

26

The conversation was commenced by asking the object of their visit, as they had yesterday been told, that the Envoy could not give up the President's letter, nor enter into any further particulars respecting the objects of the Mission. They were at the same time told not to speak of 'two gentlemen', as the business of the Mission rested wholly with the Envoy.

Dep. 'The letter which the Envoy sent to the Minister spoke of important objects, but did not explain what those objects are. Therefore the Minister, being unable to report to the Emperor has sent us to enquire particularly; that when we have informed him of the objects, he may make his report, and conclude the Mission of your business of your Mission speedily.'

The Envoy 'Two of your number have already asked repeated questions on this subject; and have been as often told, that the subject cannot be treated of before the Mission proceeds to Peiè. As this has been often told you, why do you now delay the Mission with repetitions of the same questions?' The Minister is fully aware that my Mission is for the purpose of opening a friendly intercourse between the two countries. Why, then, does he not make report thereof to the Emperor? and why is there no order from the Emperor, either permitting me to go to Peiè, or directing my return? This line of conduct certainly appears uncivil. I must therefore conclude, that the Emperor is unwilling to admit our intercourse. If you have any thing further to speak of, say it; but do not go over yesterdays conversation again."

Dep. "Our country wishes to receive and treat you with liberality. But there is an appearance of secrecy in the letter to the Minister, which requires explanation. Our conduct is in accordance with true politeness. How say you we are uncivil uncivil?'

Envoy. 'If when the Ships arrived, the Ministes of Commerce had immediately reported to the Emperor the arrival of a United States vessel with a Special Envoy on board,

bearing a letter from the President to the Emperor; and had requested leave for the Mission to proceed forthwith to the Capital; - such Conduct would have been open, polite and becoming. But to profess that he dare not report to the Emperor, and detain the Mission here for a long period refusing to let it proceed at once to the Capital, is indeed extremely rude."

6 Sep. "Hitherto all Envoys bringing letters here, from whatever Country, have stated their Contents, and the Objects of their Missions, through Officers like us, to receive such information. This has always been necessary before a report could be made. We have heard of you as a just, polite, and well-demeaned nation; and the Minister, when he heard of your arrival, was much pleased, and desirous of bringing your business to a satisfactory conclusion, in order to establish a friendly intercourse. But if, with every thing unexplained, he were to report, and request the Emperor to allow a friendly intercourse with you, [they were here told that the Minister was required to make no such request] - what answer would he be able to give, should the Emperor enquire about particulars?"

Here they were pointed to Mr. Crawford's account of his Mission to Siam and Cochinchina, page 269; where he received what amounted to a reprimand, for having shown to the Governor of Saigon the Governor Generals letter, when the Minister of Elephants told him, "It is his Majesty's wish, when the Governor General writes again, that the letter may be sealed, for this is the custom of Cochinchina." And again "It is not agreeable to the customs of the Nations of this country, that any should inspect letters addressed to His Majesty, before they reach his own presence." "They did not appear, or chose not to appear, acquainted with the circumstances

of Mr. Crawford's Mission. They did not want, they said, the original letter, a translation was all they required. 26 1/2

Envoy. "If I return and report to the President, that, when I came here to propose a friendly intercourse between our Country & the Ministers of Cochinchina refused to report my arrival to the Emperor, but took upon themselves to treat me rudely, and, after having detained me a whole month, forced me to leave, without obtaining admission to the Capital, when this is told, what think you, will be the World's opinion of your Country. It's opinion will be, that you are an extremely rude nation.

"If permission be not soon given for me to proceed to the Capital, I shall be necessitated to leave; for within the present year, I have to go to eight or nine other places."

The latter part of this reply was intended to remove an error they seemed to have fallen into, in supposing that the Ship had come from the United States, solely to negociate a treaty with Cochinchina.

Dep. Every thing in our Country must be done according to etiquette. Hitherto all countries, whether from far or near, have paid regard to this rule. The etiquette to be observed by Ministers of Government is to report no business, until they have obtained complete knowledge of it. We have been desirous to effect for you the Objects of your mission, but you have been obstinate in your determinations. Pray, what would you think of an Envoy from any other Country coming here, and refusing to have any thing done through the Medium of Officers, deputed, like us, for the purpose of arranging the business of his mission; but insisting on immediate admission to the Emperor's presence! If the circumstances be told to all the world, the right and wrong will then be known. Our Country has always received other nations liberally, without desiring any advantage from them.

"Before" they Continued "you said there was no translation of the president's letter; now you say there is:- before you said

the vessel was going to no other place, now you say she is going to nine other places. What are we to understand by this?

As not the slightest hint had been given to favour either of this assertions, they were immediately contradicted. They had never been told, either that the President's letter was not translated, or that the Envoy had business in Cochinchina alone.

They now stated they did not want the letter opened, they only required to know what was desired, wether land to build factories or, priviledges of trade, or what?

Envoy — No favours or priviledges are asked for. Our government does not build factories. Friendly intercourse alone is desired."

Dep. "Is commerce desired?"

Envoy "That is necessarily included in friendly intercourse between the two countries; which will be for the advantage, not of one, but of both."

Dep. "You have now come over an extensive ocean as an Envoy. The Minister has acted accordingly to the Emperor's gracious wishes of tenderness towards foreigners. He wishes to conclude your affairs happily and satisfactorily, but you persist and determine of your own accord to return unsuccessful. Say not that you were not received well and liberally. The fault lies with you."

Envoy. If you refuse our intercourse, and I cannot obtain permission to go to Hue, I must leave shortly. The fault lies not with me, but in the Minister's uncivil treatment. On my return I shall have to report, that the Minister had the presumtion to take the business of the Mission into his own hands, without making any report to the Emperor. How call you such conduct liberal treatment?"

Dep. We two have been sent to bring the business of your business Mission to a determinate point; but your obstinacy leaves us at loss what to do. We will return

in a day or two to the Capital, and make a report of the circumstances.' This was said by the two who arrived on the 26th.

In reply, they were told, that the Envoy could have nothing to do with their movements. That, when quite ready he would leave, but that, when he did so, he would write a protest against the manner in which he had been treated, and that he would send a copy of the protest to the Emperor, and copies to other princes also. At first, not seeming to understand what was meant, they desired that it should be sent to the Minister instead of the Emperor. but this, they were told was out of the question.

Jan.y 29th. Some Gentlemen who had been on shore in the course of yesterday, having been asked when the Ship would sail, Mr. Morrison visited the deputies this morning, with the following written communication:

"I hear that you enquired last evening when our Ship would sail. I am directed by the Envoy to tell you, that if, within six days, the Imperial permission be not received for the Mission to go to Hué, the vessel will then sail.

"The Envoy does not act inconsiderately, as deeming this affair of a trivial nature: but he is necessitated to leave, because the business confided to him in other places will not admit of a long delay. "Nor does he consider it a thing of trivial import, that the Ministers of Commerce, &c refuse to report his arrival to the Emperor, and to afford him the means of presenting the letter."

In reply, the two deputies who had first arrived (for the other two, though not yet started for Hué, did not appear) returned to their former position, that they were desirous of bringing the business to an amicable and satisfactory conclusion; but were prevented by the obstinacy of the Envoy. If a translation of the President's letter, and a complete statement of the objects of the Mission were delivered to them, then some conclusion might be come to.

They were told it was useless talking thus, as the determinations of the Envoy had already been communicated to them. Should the Envoy go to Hué, on his arrival there, the Minister might receive a copy of the President's letter, and what explanations he might desire of the object of the Mission.

Similar conversation was kept up for a few minutes during which the deputies received a written paper from the other two who were within. They then wrote, "that the President being elected and promoted by the people, and not possessing the actual title of King, it behoved him to write in a manner properly decorous and respectful; in which account it was requisite for the translation to be explained, in order to expunge improper words."

In reply to this insulting language, they were told, that the President was inferior to no King, or Emperor, and were then left.

In consequence of the insult thus offered to the President, Mr. Morrison again went on shore in the afternoon, in company with Mr. Tudor, for the purpose either of obtaining an apology, or of handing the deputies, for the information of the Minister, a protest from the Envoy against the adoption of such a language. They now withdrew what they had said in the morning, and having previously torn up the paper on which they had written, they denied that they had said what was attributed to them. "The other day," said they, "you told us that your President is elected by the people: we asked therefore whether he is really a King or not. And letters, we said, should be humble and decorous." Had there been any doubt (which there was not) of the real sense of what they said in the morning, the total incoherence of what they now advanced would afford strong presumption against its truth. For who could write in the sentence, the question "whether or not the President is a real King" and

the assertion - that "letters should be humble and decorous," with other than the insulting view attributed to them in the morning. But as they denied having spoken by command of their master the Minister, and wholly disclaimed any intention of insult, the apology was thought sufficient, and the Envoy's protest was not handed to them. They were again told that though the President does not bear the title of King, yet he is equal to any King or Emperor, and is acknowledged by all with whom the United States have intercourse.

This point being set to rest, a list of the refreshments which had been received from them at different times was handed to them, requesting them to say whether the list were correct or not. They were then told, that if the business of the Mission were to end unsuccessfully, the refreshments they had sent could not be accepted as presents, but must be paid for. This they strenuously resisted, saying repeatedly that the things were of small value. "Nothing" they were answered, "of the smallest value, can well be accepted, if the Mission ends without going to Hüe. Should the Mission proceed thither, they will be accepted as tokens of a friendly disposition between the two countries; but otherwise, no friendly intercourse being established, every thing must be paid for."

As the feast, when brought on board, had been represented as coming from the Emperor, it was now asked how that could be the case, since the Emperor was not yet apprised of the vessel's arrival? The deputies replied, that it is customary to present such refreshments to foreign vessels on their arrival; therefore it was considered as coming from the Emperor, although prepared by the provincial officers, at the direction of the Minister.

They were then asked what the Minister's object was in thus delaying the business of the Mission, and refusing to report to the Emperor. They replied the same as usual, that their wish was to expedite, not to retard the business of the mission, which was hindered, they said, only by the Envoy's refusal to act according

to their Device. It was argued, that if any one had business with them, he would not stay to explain his business to their servants, but would require to speak with themselves at once. Arguments, however, proved useless. They either could not or would not comprehend them.

The two deputies who were returning to Hue had not left, but were to start the same evening.

Jan.y 30.th The deputies appearing to act under specific orders, from which they could not deviate in the least, the Envoy now addressed a letter to the Minister of Commerce, specifying the objects of the Mission, and enclosing a copy of the President's letter, with a Chinese translation of it. The following are copies of the documents.

(Copy No. 4)

Letter from Edmund Roberts, Esq.r Special Envoy from the U. States of America to the Cochinchinese Minister of Foreign affairs Commerce, &c.

Edmd Roberts, Special Envoy from the U. States of America, desires to inform Your Excellency that he wrote on the 18.th of the present month, acquainting your Excellency with the wish entertained by the wish of President of the U. States to open a friendly intercourse with the Emperor of Cochinchina; and with his consequent appointment of Myself to be the bearer of a letter which I am to present to His Majesty; having at the same time full powers to treat, on behalf of the President, for the important objects which he has in view.

I have now the pleasure to enclose copies of the original and translation in Chinese of the President's letter to the Emperor, for your Excellency's inspection. The important objects of the President, mentioned in the letter, are solely to ascertain, if the Emperor is willing to admit the American Commercial intercourse on the same terms

as that of the most favoured nations, or on what conditions he will admit it, and into what ports. No exclusive privileges are asked for. And the Envoy is not charged with any other matter or thing, excepting to establish a suitable commercial treaty between the two nations. These are the only objects of the Mission.

'Had your Excellency sent a written answer, requesting the above information, the Envoy would have given these particulars previously; but certain persons enquired the object of the vessels coming, and asked for a copy of the President's letter, to whom this information could not be given, because they could show no document or authority from your Excellency.

'The Envoy has already been here some time, and will be unable to delay much longer. He therefore requests your Excell.y to provide the means for himself and others who are to accompany him to proceed to Hué speedily. For unless within seven days permission be received from the Emperor to proceed thither at once, the vessel must go to Sea.

Signed and sealed on board the U. S. Ship of War Peacock, in the roadstead of Vung Lam in the province of Phuyen, this 30th. day of January A.D. 1833. and of Independence the fifty Seventh

(Signed) Edmund Roberts.

(Copy No. 5.)

Andrew Jackson, President of the United States of America to His Majesty the Emperor of Cochinchina.

Great and Good Friend,

This will be delivered to your Majesty by Edmund Roberts, a respectable Citizen of these United States, who has been appointed Special Agent on the part of this Government to transact important business with Your Majesty. I pray Your Majesty to protect him in the exercise of the duties which are thus confided to him, and to treat him with Kindness and Confidence, placing entire reliance on what he shall say to you in our behalf,

specially when he shall repeat the assurances of our perfect amity and Good will towards your Majesty. I pray God to have you always, Great and Good friend, under his safe and holy keeping.

Written at the City of Washington, the 26th day of January A.D. 1833. and in the fifty Six year of Independence.

Your Good & faithful Friend
(Signed) Andrew Jackson.

By the President
(Signed) Edw. Livingston Sec. of State

The foregoing is a true copy of the Original now in my possession (Signed) Edmund Roberts.

These documents being completed, the packet was sealed up, and taken on Shore by Mr Morrison. But now a new and unexpected difficulty arose. The letter (which, they were told, though addressed to the Minister, was intended to be seen by the Emperor) must be opened, submitted to their inspection, and corrected entirely accordingly to their taste, ere they would receive or forward it.

This unheard of and arrogant requisition was strongly objected to. 'What is the cause' they were asked, 'of such behaviour? Here are four Officers of whose names and rank we are equally ignorant (for their rank they had evaded telling when asked, and their names, though told by two of them, were not suffered to be written down);—these Officers require full information respecting the objects of our Mission, and refuse to forward our Official letters. In no other Country we have been to is an Envoy thus treated.'

With the deputies, however, nothing that could be said was of any use. They acted apparently on Specific and peremptory orders, and evinced a total disregard for every thing but a Complete concession to all their demands. To the present

occasion they refused to write in answer to what was said to them. Through the Interpreter they repeated the same language they had before often used, respecting their own and the Minister's anxiety to conclude the business of the Mission satisfactorily, the necessity of conforming to the customs and etiquette of the country, and the obstinacy of the Envoy &c

"Were a letter," they were asked, "sent to you, would a copy be first shown to your Servants?"

"No" they replied, "but the case is not parallel. Your Envoy is like one standing at the door of a house."

Admitting that, suppose me coming to the door of your house, on business with you; should I have to inform your servants what my business is, before I could enter?"

The quick little Interpreter Miguel, said that this was agreeable to reason a point which the deputies were less ready to answer. They could not allow the comparison. "Such" said they, are our Laws. They must be implicitly obeyed."

Had there been an Imperial Order," it was resumed, "or a written answer from the Minister, then the business of the Mission might be communicated to you. But how can it be communicated to persons of whose names & rank we are ignorant? The objects of the Mission have therefore been stated in the letter, which it will be well for you to forward. This obstinacy in requiring to know our object is insulting."

Mr Morrison was now pressed to return to the Ship, to receive the Envoy's permission for them to see the contents of the packet, and correct the phraseology of the letter. Finding them determined not to receive it as it was, he accordingly left; after having repeated the necessity of paying for their presents, should their continued opposition cause the failure of the Mission. They appeared personally desirious of conciliation, though their national vanity and prejudices would not suffer them to see any thing absurd or improper in the conduct which their Order obliged them to adopt.

In the evening Mr. Morrison again went on shore with Chinese Copies of the president's letter to the Emperor, and the Envoys letter to the Minister. Having required that the crowd of attendants, who usually stood round listening to the Conversation, should be dismissed, the Envoy's letter was shown to the deputies. They immediately proceeded to criticise every word and sentence, making several alterations and corrections, which, though of small importance, and generally unobjectionable, occupied considerable time. During the conversation which the remarks made on various parts of the letter occasioned, the Interpreter Miguel, apparently of his own accord, though probably prompted by his employers, remarked, that the President is equal to a King; but that the Emperor of Cochinchina is superior to a King. The natural inference, that the Emperor of Cochinchina is superior to the President of the United States, he left to be deduced by others. The remark arose from an endeavour on the part of the deputies to have the President's title placed lower than that of the Emperor, - not, they would have it believed, from an idea of inequality, but on account of the humble style, which they insisted the writing party must adopt in speaking of themselves. The Envoy it was answered had taken that station which courtesy to the person he addressed required, but to place the President lower than the Emperor was a point of a different nature - a point which courtesy did not require, and which, the President and Emperor being in every respect equal in rank, could never be complied with.

Having at length concluded with the Envoy's letter to the Minister, every correction which could be considered derogatory or mean having been rejected, the deputies now desired to see a copy of the President's letter. This was for some time objected to,

1st.

and the impropriety of the demand, as well as the unpleasantness of compliance pointed out. They were resolved, however, to see it, and at length it was shown to them; but as they were proceeding to make alterations in it also, they were stopped, and told that the President's letter could not be altered. Without making alterations in it, they insisted that the letter could not be forwarded, nor would they consent to receive it at all, unless, after seeing every correction made in both letters that they wished, the packet should be sealed before their eyes. They were told this want of confidence was offensive, and required a similar discredit of their authority; as their names and rank were unknown, and they had shown no credential. They thereupon stated their names and rank, said they had no credentials, and argued that they too had been shown no credential by the Envoy. The Envoy, it was replied, would show his powers to the proper individuals in fit time and place.

They still insisted in correcting the President's letter. Mr. Morrison therefore returned about 9 PM, having the sealed packet, addressed to the Minister, in charge of the deputies.

Jan. 31st. Mr. Morrison, having made a copy of the Envoy's letter to the Minister, with the corrections which were last night agreed to as being immaterial, repaired on shore in the forenoon, with authority to make such trivial alterations in the translation of the Presidents letter as the deputies might desire.

He first enquired if the paket that was left on shore had been sent to the Minister, and was answered that, not being corrected it could not be forwarded. The deputies then repeated their unchanging expression of a "desire on the part of the Minister who had sent them, to arrange matters speedily and on a friendly footing." Such conversation being little likely to lead to any good result it was avoided, and they were requested, as they would not forward the packet, to return it. This was accordingly done, and the envelope

being removed the translation of the President's letter was laid before them, accompanied with a remonstrance against their conduct in insisting that it should be altered before they would forward it. About two hours were now spent in objecting to particular words and sentences, either as being improper and contrary to etiquette, or as being unintelligible.

They also made particular enquiries respecting the original letter, whether it was sealed or not, and whether the Chinese translation was signed by the President. They put some questions also about the signatures of the Secretary of State, what was his rank, &c. They asked if the original letter was kept on board, and if the one shown to them was only a copy. When told, "of course," they said "that is right."

Among other points they professed not to understand the expression "Great and Good Friend," and they interpreted it according to their preconceived ideas, as "a request for a friendly intercourse." The expression was explained to them, & shown to be perfectly intelligible (for it was only their astonishment at such familiar language that prevented their understanding it). But still they considered it quite inadmissible, - the common word yew, a friend, was unsuitable and improper between two great powers. The only thing that would satisfy such bare-breadth distinguishers was to say "Your country and mine have amicable intercourse." - Whenever the simple and common word I (Wo) occurred, it became necessary to substitute some other word, having a similar meaning as (Pun). And for he or him (ta) referring to the Envoy, they required the substitution of Kae-yuen, the said officer. Where the President says, "I pray your Excellency to protect him, in the exercise of the duties thus confided to him, and to treat him with kindness and

and confidence," they wished to introduce a request for 'deep condescention' on the part of the Emperor, which was rejected; and to satisfy them, a slight change was made in the phraseology of the translation, but without permiting any thing servile. The President's letter concludes with this expression, "I pray God to have you always, Great and Good Friend, under his safe and holy keeping." This they wished to change into a prayer to Imperial Heaven for the continual peace of Your Majesty's sacred person. In opposition to this proposed change, which would present the President in the light of an Idolater - the Christian notion of the deity, as "the God the Supreme ruler of Heaven and Earth, of the Nations and their Sovereigns," was explained to them, and the divinity of heaven and earth, believed by the Chinese and Cochinchinese, was denied. - They then proposed, - by another change of the terms used to express the deity, to make the President pray to the 'Gods of heaven'. But this point they were obliged also to give up.

Having thus gone over the whole letter, without the admission of any degrading terms, though some expressions which they wished to have adopted were still of a doubtful nature, they were informed, that if, after consideration, it should appear right to make the proposed alterations, a copy would be taken in there in the evening. And, as they insisted on having the packet closed before their eyes, it was agreed, that the the despatch should then be sealed up, and given them to forward to the Minister. But they were not yet satisfied. After suffering the letter to the Minister to pass Muster, which they did with some reluctance, they re examined the President's letter, & pointed out how much the words Emperor, Cochinchina, &c, should, as indication of respect, be elevated above the head margin of the page and

finally they decided that it would be very improper for the President to address his letter simply to the Emperor (te che). It must they said, be transmitted either with silent awe (suh te) or with uplifted hand (te shang), — terms in frequent use among the Chinese and their humble imitators the Cochinchinese, in addresses from subjects to their sovereigns. These expressions were therefore rejected, and Mr. Morrison returned on board, to consider the other expression and explain them to the Envoy. They were told that a translation must be faithful to the original. They said, it should give the sense, without adhering to the words of the original. This was admitted but, if a different tone was adopted, they were told, then the sense could not be preserved.

Shortly after Mr. Morrison had reached the Ship, he was followed by one of the deputies, the other being kept back probably by his liability to sea-sickness. The former came furnished with written directions, to which he at times referred, having neglected to gain satisfactory knowledge of two important points, viz- whether there were any presents for the Emperor, as a token of sincerity; and whether the Envoy was prepared to submit to the etiquette of the Court, at an audience of the Emperor; this point being rendered very doubtful by the previous resistence shown to their numerous requisitions.

In reply to the first question the deputy was told, that as the subject was not mentioned in the letter from the President, it was unnecessary to refer to it, before the conclusion of a treaty. Should the Emperor desire anything particular, it might be sent at his request.

Deputy. "The Emperor's coffers are full & overflowing, well provided with every thing curious and valuable; how can he

desire any thing from you! But you have come to seek trade and intercourse. Although the Emperor is tender and kind to strangers, and willing to admit them, - yet, consider if it appears will to come without presents and empty handed."

Envoy. " My country seeks no favours or tenderness from any; but I desire to know how the Emperor is willing to admit our Merchants to trade, - whether on the same footing as the Chinese, &c or not. Our ships are found every where, but we seek favours from none".

Dep. " But I have heard that it is customary among the nations of the West, to send presents, when seeking intercourse with the dominions of others. On this account I ask the question, not because the Emperor wants any thing."

Envoy. As the Emperor does not want presents, why do you speak of them? Should a treaty be concluded, this a is a minor matter, which can then be spoken of; but which does not require any previous attention" To this the deputy assented.

The ceremony of presentation was easily dismissed, by informing the deputy, that nothing beyond a bow, as to the President would be performed. The ceremony of the country was then asked. He said, that it was to make five prostrations, touching the ground with the forehead; and asked if five distinct bows would be acceded to, without the prostrations. To this the Envoy replied. Yes, - he would make five, ten, or as many bows as they desired; but the kneeling posture is becoming only in the worship of the Creator.

The deputy now urged the necessity of proper regard being paid to the elevation of the words Emperor, Cochinchina, &c; and to the use of "humble and decorous expressions". To this advice he endeavoured to give greater force, by saying, that in correspondence held by the kings of this nation, before the assumption of the present title of Emperor, such humble phraseology was made use of. This argument would imply inferiority in the President to one who bears the high title of Emperor, and was therefore instantly repelled as insulting. The deputy denied its being insulting, maintained the propriety of his argument,

and insisted on the use, at the commencement of the President's letter, of one or other of the derogatory terms already mentioned, viz, that the letter was sent with "silent awe", or that it was presented with "uplifted hands". He was admonished not to repeat so insulting a demand; for that the President stands on a footing of perfect equality with the highest Emperor, and cannot therefore use any term that may make him appear in the light of one inferior to the Emperor of Cochin-china. The same term it was added, will be used as is used in the letter from the Envoy to the Minister, which term implies equality, without any disrespectful derogation of it. Such demands, he was told, far from being amicable, were of a very unfriendly nature.

In reply, he said, that unless this requisition was complied with, he and his fellow-officer dare not forward the despatch enclosing the copy of the President's letter, nor dare they, he added, forward the letter to the Minister, without the President's letter, although the mention made in it of the latter should be erased. — As this determination left no alternative but complete failure or dishonourable concessions, he was required to repeat the refusal, which he did more than once. He then returned to the shore.

February 3d. Two days having elapsed without any official intercourse with the shore, the junior deputy again appeared, his colleague still remaining on shore on account of sea-sickness. The professed object of coming was a mere visit, the real one, to propose another word to be used at the commencement of the President's letter, if the words previously suggested would not be adopted. This word was Kin, implying reverence, solemnity, awe, veneration, &c — not being much better than what had been proposed before, it was also rejected. The expression, as it already stood, contained he was told, nothing disrespectful, and

was a plain and simple version of the original. He was determined, however, that without the adoption of some derogatory expression, the letter should not be sent on to Hue — so that the business of the mission remained at a stand.

The deputy now shifted his position, as indeed none of them scrupled to do when needful, by adopting a false assertion. "While on shore," he said, "every word was assented to, why is the use of these words now refused? This shows the convinient deafness or forgetfulness which these little minded politicians can assume when occasion requires, for it had been specifically stated, that not a word be altered without further considerations and the permission of the Envoy.

Thus baffled, he said, that the obstinate determination of the Envoy left him at a loss in what way to act.

"There is but one way" he was answered, "in which you can act. Take the President's letter without these alterations. If you insist on them, the business of the mission is at an end. The vessel will, however, stay the time already mentioned, till She is quite ready to leave. But you must not suppose she can wait to receive further refusals to fresh applications for permission to go to Hue."

When leaving, it was carelessly said to him, that as he had said American vessels were at liberty to trade, he should give a copy of the regulations of Commerce. This he refused.

The next day some similar questions respecting Commerce, which were asked during a short complimentary visit, were received unconcernedly, and answered by the deputies with professions of ignorance.

February 7th. Eight days being now elapsed since the return of two of the deputies to Hue, and nothing having been heard relative to the mission, the two remaining deputies were informed that the vessel would go to sea on the

morrow, and Mr. Morrison was about to pay a farewell visit, and urge the receipt of payment for the refreshments at different times sent off, when the younger deputy came on board.

After a few compliments had passed, he was told, that if the wind were favourable, the ship would go to sea in the morning. He was asked, also, if there were any news.

The native Christian Miguel, before interpreting what was said, asked if the ship would not wait till something was heard from Hüe. But the deputy who was more cautious of expressing his feelings, simply replied, that he had no news. Had he heard from Hüe, he would immediately have come to report the news. He requested that no offence would be taken, nor any unpleasant feeling be entertained, on account of the manner in which the Mission left; as the failure was entirely owing to the difference of customs in the two countries. He hoped that all unfriendliness would be dismissed, and that American vessels would frequent the Cochinchinese harbours, as much as if the Mission had succeeded.

In reply to what he said respecting the difference of customs, he was told, that it could not be the custom of the Country to exact professions of inferiority from other countries, as the Minister had endeavoured to do in the present instance.

The Emperor, he said, would have used the same phaseology as that proposed to be used in the letter, if addressing by his Envoy the President of the United States. This, he was told, would not be desired in the United States, and on the contrary would only be subject to ridicule.

"But he replied, "though you might not require it, our customs would."
"Then", it was rejoined," since you would adhere to your own customs, if on a mission to the United States, it stands to reason that the Envoy of the United States should adhere to his ___ customs here."

He now shifted his ground, and while admitting that the expression proposed was a strong one, maintained, nevertheless, that it was not indicative of inferiority. Its use by inferiors in addressing their superiors was pointed out to him; and he was asked why, as the word first used was far from disrespectful he should wish it changed? being at the same time again assured, that the words he had suggested should not be adopted. "If you have so determined," he rejoined, "I cannot receive the letter. But though the Mission fail, that will not prevent your vessels coming to trade."

"The trade," it was replied, "is on so bad a footing, the regulations being unknown, and the government charges and duties unascertained, that vessels cannot come here."

"All nations that come here," he answered, as for instance the English and French, are on the same footing with you. They do not enquire about the laws, and none dare to exact from them more than the regular charges."

"This" he was told," is not true; for the Chinese are on a different footing, being able to go to many places where the English and French cannot go. England and France have endeavoured to form treaties, but without success. We know the regulations of the English and French trade; but do not know any for the American trade. Hence our Mission.

Being thus driven from one untenable position to another, he at length pleaded ignorance. Admitting the fact that the Chinese are allowed to trade in Tonquin and other places, he, however, knew only the regulations of Hue and Turon: — he knew nothing of the laws in other places.

"The Mission," it was answered, "is not sent to you, but to the Emperor. He knows what the regulations are for every place".

"The Minister," he replied, "would know all, if the letter were sent to Hue, but without the change of phraseology already pointed out, it cannot be sent. The Envoy of Burmah and Siam have used the same expressions as those proposed to you.

"This," he was answered cannot be of no avail with the Envoy of the United States. If the Envoy of Burmah and Siam have assented, either ignorantly or with full knowledge, to adopt expressions of a servile nature, that can have no influence on this Mission."

"Without the letter" repeated the deputy, "the Minister cannot report to the Emperor.

Envoy. "If he will he can."

Dep. "As I have not received any notice from Hue, I cannot say what he has done."

Envoy. "Eight days have elapsed since the two deputies have returned to the Capital."

Dep. "Only five days have elapsed since your last letter to the Ministers was shown to us."

The deputy was now requested to receive payment for the refreshments sent to the Envoy and the Ship, as it was unpleasant to accept any thing in the form of presents, the Envoy not having obtained the objects of his Mission. He was urged not to refuse payment, and alluded that the Envoy was very sorry he was obliged to leave, without having brought about a friendly intercourse between the two nations. He refused, however, all payment, as strenuously as it was urged upon him. The things he said, were mere trifles, and he could not accept any thing for

them. Nor in this he say wrong, for they probably cost the government very much less than their real value, small as that was.

Before leaving, the deputy drank the health of the President; and the health of the Emperor of Cochinchina was drank in return. He then took leave, wishing us health, a pleasant voyage, and a speedy return. We was thanked and told that he must not expect to see us again.

The next morning the Ship got under weigh; and though all day slowly beating out of the harbour, nothing more was seen of the Cochinchinese.

Jon. Edmund Roberts

Special Agent

Transactions at Siam 2d

After leaving Vung-lam on the 8th of February, the Peacock was detained for some time by very light winds and calms, in the neighbourhood of that Port. A fair breeze springing up at length, from the Northward, the Cochinchinese Coast was rapidly passed, Cape Varela, Cape St. James, &c. being passed at a little distance Pulo Ubi and other islands on the Coast of Combodia were also seen during the passage. Towards the north of the Siamese Gulf, as the Siamese Coast appeared in sight, the wind grew lighter, and the land was slowly passed. We at length anchored off the mouth of the Menam on the 18th. All the coasts of this Gulf, and the Cambojan Islands, have been very little surveyed. The latter have often been occupied by Malay Pirates, and appear many of them well capacitated for trade. This, however, we had no experience of.

February 19th Having anchored in the morning off the mouth of the River Menam, a boat was sent to Pack-nam, a small fortified town, about three miles up the River, in order to announce the Envoy's arrival. On landing here, the house of the Governor was pointed out, and presently that Officer himself appeared, accompanied by a native Portuguese Interpreter. His enquiries were answered by informing him of the vessels having come from the United States, with an Envoy, and of the object of coming. He was also told, that the Envoy had written a letter to the Minister of foreign affairs, to inform him of the object of the Mission; but that he did not know how to address it: and as Chinese was the only language into which into it could be translated, the Governor was requested

to call in a Chinaman, in order to learn from him the Chinese address of the Minister. Two or three Chinese were accordingly brought; but no information could be obtained from them: and the Governor saying that he had already made a report of the Ship's arrival to his Superior at Banksh, and that he would therefore have to wait for directions before he could forward any thing, the boat returned to the Ship. He wished to detain his visitors till the morning, and with reluctance allowed them to return on board, after promising to see him again the next day. The name of such individual was asked, and some surprize was shown that the Captain was not among the number.

Feb.y 19.th Returning to Packnam this morning, Mr. Morrison found that, in consequence of the vessel's arrival, an Interpreter had come down from Banksh, through whom the questions of Yesterday, as to the Object of the Mission, &c. were repeated, the Governor saying that he could not trust to the Interpreter whom he had at first employed. He asked also if there were any presents for the King, in answer to which he was told that nothing would yet be said on that subject. As the Governor would not tell the name or title of the Chief Minister of foreign affairs the Envoy's letter was addressed in Chinese and English, to the 'Superintendant-general of Foreign Affairs and Commerce,' and was then delivered to the Governor. The following is a Copy of it.

'To His Excellency, the Superintendant-general of Foreign Affairs, Commerce, &c. - Banksh.

'Edmund Roberts, Special Envoy from the United States of America, desires to inform your Excellency that Andrew Jackson, President of the United States of America, wishing to open a friendly intercourse with the King of Siam, has sent the United States Ship of War Peacock, Capt. David Geisinger, to His Majesty's dominions.

And the President of the said United S. of America has deputed me his special Envoy to His Majesty's court, clothing me with full powers to treat, on behalf of the President of the United States, for the special purpose of effecting a Commercial treaty between the two Countries.

"I have now the honour to inform Your Excellency that I have arrived in the said U. S. Ship off the coast of His Majesty's dominions. I therefore request your Excellency to make it known to His Majesty, that measures may be taken to ensure me, and the Officers and Servants who may accompany me (amounting in number to about 15 persons), a speedy arrival at Bankok, where I shall be enabled immediately to enter on the important business confided to me by the President.

"Signed and Sealed on board the U. S. Ship of War Peacock, off the entrance of the River Menam in the Gulf of Siam, this 18th. day of February A.D. 1833. and of Independence the fifty-Seventh.

(Signed) "Edmund Roberts" (L.S.)

It was not ~~[illegible]~~ 'till after considerable delay and evasion that the Governor consented to receive and forward this Letter. He professed to be expecting a despatch from Bankok; but he afterwards found that it could not be expected before noon the next day. He therefore finally took the letter, promising to forward it, and requesting another visit on the following day, to receive the answer.

With the letter, he sent a report to the Minister, while drawing up which, he asked numerous questions about the length and size of the Ship, her draft of water, number of guns, & of the crew, how many of the latter were sailors, and how many soldiers, what were the number of Servants, &c. He would have proceeded with questions similar to this last, but the uselessness of them being pointed out, he desisted. When informed of the number of the crew, he asked in a rather suspicious manner, why they were so much more numerous than on board other Ships. He was told that others were only Merchant Ships, but that this was a vessel of war, and had no more than the usual number of hands;

whereupon he turned it off as a joke. He insisted that the vessel should come over the bar, and proceed to Bankok, and though told that she could not, he would hardly give up the point.

Just when leaving, the arrival of a Cochinchinese Ambassador was announced. His Mission was said to be an annual one, but we were afterwards told, that it was to honor the ceremony of burning the body of the "Second King," that he was sent by His Cochinchinese Majesty. It now appeared, that there was a Superior Officer in the place, to whom the Governor went to State the Cochinchinese ambassador's arrival, though he was entrusted not with the local government, but with some Special Commission.

February 26th. As Mr. Morrison was going on shore this morning, to pay the visit which the Governor had requested, he met, near Paknam, a Portuguese, who said that he was "Captain of the Port," or harbour Master, that he had just arrived from Bankok, and was going to visit the ship. He wished Mr. Morrison to return with him; but as the visit to the shore was by request of the Governor, and the distance from the ship to the shore was too great to admit of immediate return (there being no wind), his desire could not be complied with. On shore, however, nothing was learned. The Governor said that the Captain of the Port had gone on board, and would do all that was necessary. After a little time, therefore Mr. Morrison returned.

Meanwhile, Mr. Rhedde, the Captain of the Port had been on board. He said that he had been sent down by the Phra Klang, as soon as he was aware of the arrival of the Envoy, and that the King and his Minister were happy to see an American ship of war, adding that the King was very desirous of having a friendly Commercial Intercourse with the United States; and that he had

established, a few years back, a treaty with the British, by their Envoy Captain (now Major) Burney who had been very well received in Siam. He made the same enquiries respecting the Ship and Mission which had before been made by the Governor of Packnam; - asked how long the vessel had been absent from America; - what places she had been to, where she was last from &c.

Mr. Piedade was then informed that the vessel could not go up the river, that suitable conveyances for fifteen persons to accompany the Envoy would be required, and that the Envoy wished to conclude the business of his mission as speedily as possible. A month was mentioned by the Envoy as the expected limit of his stay. This appeared to the Captain of the Port too short a period, but he left professing the wish to afford all the assistance which lay in his power, and declaring that if permitted, he would certainly come again in two or three days, with conveyances for the Mission to proceed to Bankok.

February 23. Two Siamese came on board today, accompanied by a Portuguese Interpreter. One of the former was a Pilot, and hence acquainted with a little English, the other was an Officer from Bankok, who wished to see and examine the vessel, in order to make a report concerning it to his government. They stated that the Captain of the Port had returned to Paknam, with two government barges, and that the next day, when every thing was arranged he would come off; also that the Phia-klang, or Minister of Foreign affairs was happy to hear of the Envoy's arrival, and sent some fruit as a token of his regard.

Feb^{o} 24th. Two barges, with numerous flags flying, came and anchored at a short distance from the Ship, in the course of the day; but there was no one in either of the barges to give any information, and it was not till late in the afternoon that the Captain of the Port appeared. When he at length came, he brought off with him a Siamese Officer, well dressed, who, he said, was a person of some talent and a painter, and therefore sent by the King to look at the Ship, the guns, &c, all which had been highly praised by previous visitors.

The day being so far advanced, the Envoy would have

deferred starting till the morning; but the Captain of the Port urged that every thing was prepared on shore for the night's accomodation, and added that it was necessary to announce the Mission's arrival at Paknam before it could proceed from thence to Bankok. The Envoy, accompanied by Captain Geidinger, several officers of the Ship, and Mr. Morrison, making, with the addition of four Servants fifteen in all, set out accordingly, the Envoy receiving a salute of 13 guns from the Ship which was returned by the royal barges: - they arrived at Paknam about an hour after dusk, and were forthwith introduced into the Governor's house, which, by the addition of Chintz hangings on the pillars and walls, carpets on the floor, and the lights of several lamps, was much improved in its appearance. The conversation was of course general, and soon after Supper, which was laid out, as far as his means admitted, in European Style, the Governor took leave for the night, and returned to his own apartments.

Feb.y 25th. Breakfast being over, the Envoy, after a little conversation with the Governor of Paknam, started again for Bankok, which was not reached till dusk in the evening. - The Phra-Klang was said to have been at the Landing place, but he did not show himself to the Mission; and the Captain of the Port having proceeded, immediately on his arrival, to the Royal presence, the Mission was received by a Moorish or Chulian Secretary, in the employ of the Phra Klang. In the course of the evening, the Minister's eldest son, a young man, about 24 years of age, called on the Envoy, and sat a little, conversing on ordinary topics.

The * house appointed for the use of the Mission, though not built according to our own ideas of comfort, is far from mean; and being newly whitewashed previous to our arrival, presented a good & decent appearance

* Note - The building was of two stories each wing being 155 feet with a dining Hall between [illegible] on the outer wall a double gates [illegible]

Its situation is also preferable to most others.

Feb.y 26.th A visit was received this morning from the Phaya-visset, or General of Artillery, Snr. Benedito de Carvellegeria, and his brother Pascoal, a Colonel of Artillery. The former of these Gentlemen has charge of the house, during the stay of the Mission. The visit was merely complimentary.

In the course of the forenoon the Captain of the port came, with a message from the Phra-Klang, that he hoped to have the favor of a visit from the Envoy in the afternoon. It appears that it is the custom of the Country for Ambassadors to call on the Phra-Klang first. And as the present Phra-Klang is one of the prime ministers, he has not any superior in the direction of foreign affairs as when the Mission under Mr. Crawford was here. These circumstances removed all objections, and five O'clock was accordingly fixed for the visit, when boats were to be provided for the Envoy and all the Officers accompanying him to proceed to the Phra-Klang's residence. A point which it was found necessary to concede on this occasion was the delivery of the President's letter into the Phra-Klang's hands. The argument urged by the Captain of the Port were that it is the Constant custom of the Country to deliver letters intended for the King to the Phra-Klang first, and that this custom had been conformed to by previous Envoys from other Countries.

At the appointed hour, the Captain of the Port came to the house, with two boats, in which all embarked, the Envoy taking with him the originals, with Chinese translations of his Power and Passports, and of the President's letter to the King. The box which contained these documents was placed by the Phra-Klang's attendants on a golden cup, and laid opposite to where the Phra-Klang sat, in the centre of the room. The Envoy and suite sat on chairs, on the Phra-Klang's right hand, while the Captain of the Port, with a few other Portuguese, and several other Moormen or Chuliahs lay prostrate, on a raised bench, on his left. Among the Siamese attendants, whose place was behind the Envoy, were several of the Minister's Sons, in the same abject posture. One of these, being directed to hand cigars to the foreign visitors, was obliged to like the servants, to crawl round to each,

Note – after presenting them to the Captain he stood up & presented them in this position – he then returned to his seat & sat on his hands & knees

on his hands and feet!

The Phra-Klang commenced by asking several questions respecting the object of the Mission, where the Ship was from, how long out, what places she had been to, &c. When in reply to his enquiries, he was told that she had been upwards of seven months from the United States, he expressed surprize at the length of the voyage, and desired to know what had occasioned it. The places she had been to were then mentioned; whereupon he asked if the Envoy had had any business at each of them. He was answered that the Envoy's Mission was only to two or three places, and that the visit to other places had been, either to look after American Commerce, or to obtain provisions.

The documents which the Envoy had brought with him were now produced, at the Phra-Klang's desire; but he expressed no wish to look at them. He asked the Envoy if he desired to conclude the treaty speedily, and was answered that he certainly did; for that the vessel would soon be out of bread and other provisions that could not be obtained here, and that, besides, she had several other ports to visit, which rendered it desirable for her to proceed on her voyage as speedily as possible. He then promised his assistance in expediting the conclusion of the treaty.

The Phra-Klang next desired to know the object of the treaty, and was told that the principal object was to place the Commerce of the United States on the same footing as that of the most favored nation; and as it was understood from him that the English Commerce was on a favorable footing, he was asked if the Envoy might be allowed to see the English treaty effected by Captain Burney in 1826. This he promised to show the next day.

The Envoy enquired when he might expect an audience, to which the Minister replied that until the King had seen the translation of the President's letter, nothing could be said on that subject. During the conversation, Dr. Tickner, who was of the party, was asked if he had any vaccine matter with him. Several other questions

were asked of a general nature, after which the Minister said, that he wished Mr. Morrison to remain and explain the Envoy's documents, in order to have them put in Siamese. This being assented to, the Envoy and the other gentlemen returned.

Mr. Morrison was conducted into a small shed on one side of the Phra-Klang's house, when an officer whom the Portuguese called the "Second Phra-Klang" presided. He was attended by a Chulieh Secretary, a Siamese clerk, the Captain of the Port, the Phaya-visot or General, Snr Benedito, and his brother the Colonel. He was also joined (by the Phra-Klang's eldest son) after a time by the Phra-Klang's eldest son Luang-nai-sit.

The President's letter was first produced, and after being read over and explained in Portuguese to the Captain of the Port, was interpreted by him to the "Second Phra-Klang," who told the Siamese clerk what words to use in writing it down. When this was accomplished, sentence by sentence, two or three Chinamen were called to read the Chinese translation. After this had been explained to them, the Siamese version was read over, and they approved of it, as agreeing with the Chinese. This concluded, the same process was gone through with the power given to Mr. Roberts as Special Agent of the United States, except stating that the Chinamen did not stay until the Siamese version was finished. After it was done, the seal of the United States underwent a long examination, and considerable surprize was expressed at the President's letter having no seal attached. They were told that official documents are sealed as well as signed, but that it is not usual for letters to be so; and that the President's letter being only an introduction to the King, it was not enclosed in a sealed envelope, because it is customary for introductory letters to be carried open. They had been conversing among themselves on this subject, for a considerable time, when a message came from the Phra-Klang (who was then at the palace) for the translation of the documents. They were reminded that the Passport had not yet been read, but after looking at it, and being told what it was, they said it did not require to be translated. They then took the original of the President's letter, and the Chinese translation of it,

but declined taking the power. Mr. Morrison then received permission to depart.

He was accompanied to the house by the Captain of the Port who was directed to ascertain the reason of the President's letter not being sealed; and then to proceed to the palace and inform the Phra-Klang. It was repeated to him by the Envoy, that a letter of introduction was never sealed; and that their doubts were needless, as the Power alone was quite sufficient, without any letter from the President. This message, he stated the next morning, did not appear satisfactory to the Phra-Klang, although the King did not express any objections, when it was mentioned to him.

Feb.y 27th. Two or three messages passed during the day concerning the treaty, and it was expected that the Phra-Klang would allow a copy to be taken from the original English, so far as related to Commerce, which indeed had been promised by him to the Envoy. In the evening however, the Captain of the Port came to say, that one of the Ministers Secretaries would presently call, with a Siamese copy of part of the treaty, which he would interpret into Portuguese. Shortly after, the Chuliah Secretary, by whom the Mission had been received on its arrival, came, accompanied by Snr Benedito the Phaya Viset, and Snr Pedade the Captain of the Port. The two latter brought me Catty or 80 ticals of money, which they said, were sent by the King for the Envoy's use, to purchase whatever he might want. To avoid giving offence, the money was accepted, the Envoy telling them that he hoped to have an opportunity of giving something in return for it, before his departure.

It did not appear however appear that the Phra-Klang's Secretary was furnished with a copy of the British treaty. He entered into conversation respecting the object of the Mission, and the nature of the treaty desired. He explained the former mode of levying duties on articles of Commerce imported or exported, and the present regulations of British Commerce with Siam; and then asked whether

either of these, or a new treaty, was required. He was answered that the United States being a distinct nation, of course a distinct treaty would be necessary. This he afterwards reported to the Phra-Klang, as signifying, that a treaty was not desired similar to the English, and therefore he concluded it needless to show it a copy of the British treaty.

The Secretary asked when the Envoy would wish to have an audience of the King, whether before or after the treaty. He was answered, that that must depend on the King's pleasure.

Several other questions which had been before asked and answered, were also repeated. The conversation then ended, and the three gentlemen left, to return and make their report to the Phra-Klang.

Feb.y 28th This evening the Envoy paid another visit to the Phra-Klang, in order to prevent unpleasant mistakes being made by erroneous statements on the part of the Chulieh Secretary. He was on this occasion accompanied only by Mr. Morrison, and the Phra-Klang was attended only by his secretary, the Captain of the Port, and the General Phaya Vijet, besides some of his sons and two or three domestics.

After a little complimentary conversation, the Phra-Klang asked if the Envoy wished to say any thing about the British treaty: stating at the same time, that his Majesty was willing to enter into a treaty with the United States, on the same terms as with the British; but that nothing more favourable could be conceded. The Envoy replied that it was his wish to see the Commercial parts of the British treaty, which the Phra-Klang had before promised to show him. A copy in Siamese of six of the articles of the British treaty was then brought out, and read over by the Chulieh Secretary, while the Captain of the Port interpreted it, sentence by sentence into Portuguese. The following is the substance of the six articles, written down from memory, and therefore perhaps not quite correct.

Art. 1. All vessels, whether ships, brigs, schooners, or any other sort of vessels, coming to trade with Siam, must submit to the regulations of the country. They may not export rice. Nor may they import any munitions of war, except for sale to the King. And if the King does not require any of the said munitions of war to imported, they must in that case be carried back. Exclusive of these two articles they shall be at perfect liberty to buy, sell or barter whatever, and with whomsoever they please.

Art. 2. On her arrival off the mouth of the river, every vessel shall be required to cast anchor outside the bar. The Captain shall then send a person on shore, with a manifest of the number of men, amount of cargo, &c. on the receipt of which, the Governor of Paknam shall order a Pilot on board, to bring the vessel over the bar into the river, and if the vessel has not been to Siam before, he shall send a copy of the regulations herein contained, with an Interpreter to explain them. On the vessel's arrival at Paknam, she shall there again cast anchor, and, after having been searched by the proper officers, to see that she has no contraband goods on board, she shall there land her guns and ammunition, to be kept in charge until her return. The Governor of Paknam will then grant a license for her to proceed up the river.

Art. 3. On the vessel's arrival at Bankok, she will be boarded and examined by the Phra Klang's officers, who will take account of whatever merchandize she has on board

Art. 4. A measurement charge shall be levied on all vessels according to their size in the proportion of 1700 ticals per Siamese fathom of breadth on all vessels importing merchandize, and of 1500 ticals per fathom on such as bring Specie only - Beyond this no officer shall be allowed to make any additional charge. This charge being levied, free permition to trade shall be given

Art. 5. When the export cargo is completed and the vessel ready to sail, the Captain or Supercargo shall apply to the Phra Klang for a Passport; after obtaining which, the vessel may go down the river to Paknam, where she must again cast anchor After being examined, if no fugitive, kidnapped person, or other individual not included in the passport be found on board, the guns and powder will be returned, and the vessel will receive permission to sail.

Art. 6. Every individual, whether Captain, Mate, pilot, Mariner, or other person, shall be required to pay obedience to the laws of the Country; and, in case of disobedience, to submit to the punishment prescribed by law. In case of killing another, the life of the Criminal shall be forfeited, whatever be his station. For any other offence, as beating, robbing, or otherwise maltreating any one, or for insulting or speaking ill of the Officers of government, a ransom may be paid by a Captain or other officer of a vessel, in lieu of Castigation; but a Mariner or other person, not having rank in the vessel, shall be punished for any of these offences, by flogging, according to the extent of his offence. —

While they were reading over these articles, the Envoy remarked to the Phra Klang that most of the particulars were simply Port regulations, which it was unnecessary to have embodied in a treaty, as every nation has an undoubted right to make its own regulations, and obedience to them on the part of those who choose to frequent such countries is a matter of course. It was also stated, that it could not be agreed, in a treaty with the United States, that a man should be punished for his language, as in the last article which had been read. The engaging that a ransom should be paid instead of flogging, or that the flogging of officers should be permitted was also objected against.

Three points were then mentioned, as very important additions, viz:

1. That vessels coming to seek a market, and being obliged to return without either finding a Sale for their Merchandize, or purchasing goods of the Country, should be allowed to leave free of charges.

2. That the Government of the United States should have the power of appointing Consuls, when advisable.
3. That if, by any future treaty or otherwise, any other nation shall obtain a reduction of the present charges, the vessels of the United States shall partake equally in the advantage of such reduction.

The first and last of these propositions were acceded to. Against the second, strenuous objections were urged. The chief, in fact the only argument against Consuls was the uselessness of the Portuguese Consul, who had held the appointment and had a treaty the Phra-Klang said, fifteen years, without having a single Portuguese vessel to trade in Siam. The badness of the Portuguese Consul, he added, has given the government a dislike and dread even of the name of Consuls; for testimony of whose badness he desired the Envoy to make inquiry among the people. The Envoy replied that he knew nothing either good or bad of the Portuguese Consul, but that his character, whatever it might be, need be no impediment to the appointment of American Consuls; adding that the American trade is of far greater extent than the Portuguese, sending about 200 vessels into the Ports of different neighbouring nations countries every year. The Phra-Klang repeated, that he disliked the mention of Consuls; but that as soon as a pretty considerable trade should be established between the United States and Siam, the appointment of Consuls might then be agreed to. He was told that this would require a second treaty, which would take up much time as well as expense. The establishment of Consuls in other countries was also urged, but in vain; the Phra-Klang persisting in his opposition to their appointment, until the establishment of trade.

The Envoy therefore took leave, stating that he would draw up a treaty, such as he wished to propose to His Siamese Majesty, on the part of the United States, which proposed treaty, he would deliver, when finished, to the Phra-Klang, for his and the King's consideration.

March 1st. Mr Piedade the Captain of the Port, came to converse about the presents intended for the King,

and wished to know of what they consisted. He said, that before they could be taken to the King, officers would be sent to see that they were proper to be delivered to him. He was told what the presents consisted of, and that they were only a few small articles, bought in China, by the Envoy, those sent out from the United States, not having come to hand. But if the King fancied any particular things, and would mention it before the departure of the Mission, they should, he was told, be forwarded, with the ratification of the treaty.

Mr. Pidade gave it as his opinion, that if the presents intended for the Phra-Klang were sent to him at once, he would be more expeditious in forwarding the business of the Mission. But at the same time he did not think it would be becoming to send them, before the articles intended for the King had been presented.

March 5th. The Envoy having drawn up the following articles of a treaty, to be proposed to the King and his government, and a portuguese translation of them having been made, the Phra-Klang appointed this morning for the Envoy to call on him and converse respecting them.

Proposed articles of

A treaty of Amity and Commerce between His Majesty the Magnificent King of Siam and the United States of America.

Art. 1. There shall be a perpetual peace between the United States of America and the Magnificent King of Siam.

Art 2. The citizens of the United States shall have free liberty to enter all the Ports of the Kingdom of Siam, with their cargoes, of whatever kind the said cargoes may consist, and they shall have liberty to sell the same to any of the subjects of the King, or others, who may wish to purchase the same, or to barter the same for any produce or manufactures of the Kingdom, or other articles that may be found there.

no prices shall be fixed by the Officers of the King on the articles to be sold by the Merchants of the United States, or the Merchandize they may wish to buy; but the trade shall be free on both sides, to sell, or buy, or exchange, in the terms and for the prices the owners may think fit; — and whenever the Citizens said Citizens of the United States may think fit to depart, they shall be at liberty so to do. — and if any Officer of the King shall contravene this article, he shall be severely punished. It is understood and agreed however, that nothing contained in this article shall be considered as granting permission to American Citizens to sell munitions of War to any person excepting to His Majesty, or to export rice which is prohibited.

"Art III. Vessels of the United States, entering any port within His Majesty's dominions, and selling or purchasing a cargo of Merchandize, shall pay, in lieu of import or export duties, tonnage, license to trade, or any other charge whatever, a measurement duty only, as follows, Viz: On every vessel selling merchandize the sum of one thousand seven hundred Ticals or Bats, for every Siamese fathom in breadth, measured on the upper deck, the same Fathom being computed to contain 78 English or American inches, which corresponds to 96 Siamese inches: but if the said vessel should purchase a cargo with Specie only, she shall pay the sum of Fifteen hundred Ticals or Bats for each and every fathom before described. Furthermore — neither the aforesaid measurement duty, nor any other charge whatever, shall be paid by any vessel of the United States that enters a Siamese Port for the purpose of refitting, or for refreshments, or to enquire the state of the Market, — and any such vessel entering such ports, and purchasing a part of a cargo only, if such part does not exceed one half of her registered tonnage, she shall not be liable to pay more than a moiety of the aforesaid measurement Duty, and so in proportion, for a greater or lesser quantity.

"Art IV. American Citizens shall pay no other or higher rate of duties, or other charges, that the Nation Most favored shall pay —

Art. V. If any vessel of the United States shall suffer shipwreck on any part of the Magnificent King's dominions, the persons escaping from the wreck shall be taken care of, and hospitably entertained at the expense of the King, until they shall find an opportunity to be returned to their country, when the United States will pay all the expenses which they have incurred; and the property saved from such wreck shall be carefully preserved, and delivered to the honest owner, or the Consul of the United States, or to any authorized Agent, so that it may be restored to the proper owner.

Art. VI. No Citizen of the United States shall be sold or retained as a Slave, or punished, or deprived of his liberty in any manner whatever, for any debts contracted by him to any person residing within his Siamese Majesty's dominions, provided, however, that the debtor shall make an equitable distribution of all the property he possesses to his creditors, and this being done in good faith, he shall be discharged from all future liabilities for any balance that may be due.

Art. VII. The Citizens of the United States resorting to the ports of the Kingdom of Siam for the purpose of trade, shall have leave to land and reside in the said ports, without paying any tax or imposition whatever for such liberty, other than that which the most favoured nation shall pay.

Art. VIII. If any Citizens of the United States, or their vessels, or other property, shall be taken by pirates, and brought within the dominions of the Magnificent King, the persons shall be set at liberty, and the property restored to the owner, if he is present, or to the American Consul, or to any authorized Agent, so that it may be restored to its lawful owner.

Art. IX. The President of the United States may appoint Consuls to reside in the Ports of the Kingdom where the principal Commerce shall be carried on, which Consuls shall be the exclusive Judges of all disputes or suits wherein American Citizens shall be engaged with each other. They shall have the power to receive the property of any American Citizen dying within the Kingdom, and to send the same to his heirs, first

paying all his debts due to the King's subjects. The said Consuls shall not be arrested, nor shall their property be seized, nor shall any of their household be arrested, but their persons and property and their houses shall be inviolate. Should any consul, however, commit any offence against the laws of the Kingdom, complaint shall be made to the President, who will take cognizance thereof, according to the extent of his offence.

After conversing for some time on the languages in which the treaty should be drawn up, - the Phra-Klang requiring it to be in Chinese, in addition to English & Siamese, because the former is a language well known in Siam; and the Envoy demanding that it should be in Portuguese or some other language that is known in the United States, it was finally concluded that it should be drawn up in four languages, viz Siamese, English, Chinese, & Portuguese.

It was next stated by the Phra Klang, that it would be necessary to have two copies of the treaty, which would be sealed by the Phra-Klang and the Envoy: then one copy being kept in Siam, the other must be carried to the United States, and being there ratified, it shall be brought back to Siam, when the King will affix his seal to the other copy, and give it in exchange. This was objected to as being contrary to the general usage. It was answered that Captain Burney had done the same. The Envoy finding the Phra-Klang unwilling to give up the point, desired time for consideration.

The Phra-Klang then entered on the discussion of the several articles, stating his objections to what he deemed it improper to accede to.

The first three articles were passed over by him without any objections.

The fourth article was objected to, on account of the expression "the nation the most favored" - "No favor," said the Phra-Klang, "is shown to any nation more than to another. All square rigged vessels, &

and vessels manned by Europeans, are charged alike. The only difference that exists is between such vessels and Chinese junks. But between these no comparison can be made:- therefore junks must not be brought into the question. Let the article be amended thus:- 'If the vessels of any other nation shall hereafter obtain a lower rate of duties than the present, American vessels shall enjoy the advantages of such reduction'.- If any American should however, own a junk rigged vessel, and send her here, manned and commanded by Chinamen, then such vessel shall be considered the same as other junks, owned by Chinese or Siamese.' The Envoy urged in reply that this gave other nations an advantage, as, from the proximity of their settlements, at Singapore, Batavia, Manila, and Macao, the English, Dutch, Spanish, & Portuguese can send junks to Siam, which the distance of the United States must prevent American Citizens from doing. The Phra Klang persisted however in his objection, and said, that it would be necessary to insert the amendment.

The fifth article seemed to have been misunderstood at the first reading. The Phra-Klang said, that the Siamese government distinguishes three classes of sufferers from Shipwreck, — 1. The poor, i.e the Mariners, who are taken care of without charge.- 2. Richer individuals, who, not being known, are required to pay the charges of their entertainment before they can leave,- and 3. Those who being known as trustworthy persons, are allowed to leave on the credit of their paying the expenses incurred by them, after return home. The Envoy pointed out, that the article stated, that the Government of the United States, not the individuals would pay for all expenses; and added that the United States made no distinction in such cases between rich and poor. The Phra-Klang was then understood to accede to the article.

The sixth article occasioned some demur. It was asked,

if that were acceded to, how could evil-minded and dishonest men be punished? They might deliver over their property to some one else, and say that they had none left. It was answered that when such misconduct could be proved, punishment would be just, by imprisonment or other methods, but not by Slavery: and it was added, that though the article should not be embodied in the Treaty, yet to enslave any Citizen of the United States would certainly be resented. Therefore that the Envoy thought it better to guard against any kind of dispute by including it in the Treaty. The Phra-Klang took this opportunity of stating the necessity, in his opinion, of mentioning in the Treaty, how individuals should be punished for different offences. It was replied, that the laws of the country ought indeed to be made known to strangers, but that it is quite unnecessary to comprehend them in a Treaty, as obedience to them is a matter of course. Those who may be unwilling to obey them must stay away. The Phra-Klang then passed over to the next article, without expressing any further opinion on the subject of the sixth.

The seventh article met with the same objection as the fourth - the use of the term "most favoured". Another objection was that at some Port trade not being permitted, persons could not reside there. It was replied, that if any one should go to such ports, where there was no trade allowed, he must be directed to some other one open to trade.

The eight article was approved of.

The ninth article was rejected in toto. The Phra-Klang refused to entertain any idea of a Consul, until a trade of some extent should be established between Siam & the United States. In this determination he persisted in spite of every argument.

The Phra. Klang then said, that when a Siamese translation of the articles should be completed, he would put down in writing whatever alterations he desired, and send the same to the Envoy.

At the Envoy's request, he promised to send the standard measure of a Siamese fathom.

The Envoy stated that 1500 ticals per fathoms on vessels bringing specie only would not be sufficient to induce Merchants to import dollars. If therefore the government desired the importation of dollars it would be necessary to reduce that charge. The Phra. Klang said, that, though the Americans could import more specie than the British, yet no distinction could be made in the amount of charges for different nations. He was advised, therefore, if the government wished the importation of specie, to reduce the charge on all nations. To this he returned no decisive answer. The conversation then concluded, and the Envoy took leave.

March 6th This Evening Mr. Piedade paid a half private, a half Official visit, to inform the Envoy, that, until the presents for the King had been seen and reported on, a day could not be appointed for the audience of the King. This morning was therefore fixed for showing them. It was at the same time again explained to him, that the presents were small and purchased in China, by the Envoy himself, in consequence of the loss of the presents originally sent out from the United States; but that if the King would mention what things he should like to have, they should be carefully sent out to him, by the vessel which should bring back the ratification of the treaty.

March 7th This morning, Luang-nai-Sit, the Phra-Klang's eldest Son and one of the Officers of the King's household, came, accompanied by Mr. Piedade, to examine the presents intended for the King. After no very decorous examination of every thing, during which fault was found, and questions respecting the prices were asked, without the least regard

to delicacy, the following list was given:-

For the King.

1. Three pairs of worked and enamelled Silver baskets
2. A pair of gold watches set in pearls and enamelled.
3. Sixty pieces of slate-colored pongee.
4. Twenty pieces of black crape.

For the Phra-Klang.

1. Two pairs of worked silver baskets, similar to those presented to the King
2. One gold watch set in pearls & enamelled
3. Forty pieces of slate-colored pieces pongee

Other presents given in connection with the Mission were

One box imperial tea.
Fifty two Pieces Slate colored Pongee.
Eight pieces of Silk Lustring. Boxes Sweet Meats
& all sorts of Grey Silk

It appears that the presents were little valued, on account of their having been brought from China, not from the United States.

Soon after the list had been taken to the Phra-Klang's, Mr. Pidade returned, to say, that the Phra-Klang hoped to have the pleasure of seeing the Envoy in the afternoon, when, it was hinted, he would expect to see the presents intended for himself.

Accordingly, in the afternoon, the Envoy went with the presents, which the Phra-Klang received with little ceremony. He regretted that he had not yet finished the necessary alterations of the articles proposed by the Envoy, but said they would be finished by the next afternoon, when he hoped to see the Envoy again, to converse respecting them.

The next day, however, an excuse was brought, that he was so much occupied by the ceremonies attendant on shaving the head of one of his nephews, that he must defer the visit till the following day.

March 9th. To day the P'hra-Klang's alterations of the proposed articles were concluded, but not being yet translated into Portuguese, the Envoy's visit was again deferred, but without any excuse being sent.

Last evening and this, the Envoy and suite were invited to witness Siamese theatricals & tumbling at the Phaya-si-pip'hat's house. This officer is the P'hra Klang's brother, and second in the department of foreign affairs. The invitation was intended as a compliment to the Envoy, but from ignorance, or want of consideration, or both, rather an inferior place was given the first evening, which was somewhat bettered the next. Both evenings, the Prince Chao-fa-noi, one of the King's brothers, - and the Phra-Klang were present, - but according to Siamese custom, showed no attention to any one.

March 10th. The Portuguese translation being concluded of the P'hra-Klang's alterations in the proposed treaty, a boat was sent this afternoon from the P'hra Klang's, to conduct the Envoy thither.

After some complimentary enquiries, the Portuguese translation of the treaty, as proposed by the P'hra-Klang, was delivered to the Envoy. When he had read a part of it, objections were made to the total alteration of almost every word of the original, whereby it was in some cases altogether changed in its meaning, in others deprived of its force, and in others changed without any object. The Phra-Klang replied, that that was the way of forming a Treaty, first one party and then the other, altering each other's proposals, until they came to a final agreement. The forming of a Treaty, he added, might be compared to a person purchasing an article, which he endeavours to obtain as cheap as possible, while the owner wishes to sell it at high a rate as he can obtain for it; and so a medium price is fixed upon. - The correctness of the parallel was denied by the Envoy, and the delay necessarily

attendant on such a mode of procedure was represented. It was added that to converse on the subject was the easiest method; and that the Envoy had considered most of the articles to have been agreed to in the previous conversation respecting them, on the 5th inst. The Phra Klang answered, that that was to last as long as Heaven and Earth shall endure could not be concluded so hastily; and that he could not have agreed to the proposals on the previous occasion, as he had not then had opportunity of consultation with the other chief Ministers. He then advised the Envoy to return and consider the alterations made in the proposed treaty at his leisure, saying that the next day his time should be at the Envoy's disposal, to converse over the objectionable points, at any period of the day he might think best. An hour having been fixed, the Envoy accordingly left.

The following is a translation of the articles, as altered by the Phra Klang.

" Than Chau Phaya Phra Klang, one of the principal Ministers of the Council of His Siamese Majesty's Court at Sia-yut'hia, and Mr. Edmund Roberts, Minister sent by Mr. Andrew Jackson, President of the Government of the United States of America, who has come to this court of Siam, on behalf of Mr. Andrew Jackson, — to form a treaty of sincere friendship, for the purpose of closely uniting the two nations with the object of mercantile trade; — and of combining them by mutual interests, so that there may be no dissensions between them, to interrupt, on either side, the cordial desire now entertained of continuing friends for ever, or as long as Heaven and Earth shall exist.

Siam makes this Treaty with the Americans of the United States, on the — day of the 11[illegible]th year, Marong chat tava sok (or the year of the dragon), of the Siamese Era; — it being written, on the one side, in Siamese,

and sealed with the seal of the Chao p'haya P'ha Klang, Ministes of this Kingdom; and on the other side written being written in the American language, with the seal of Mr. Edmund Roberts, Ministes sent by Mr. Andrew Jackson, President of the Govern-ment of the United States of America. As the language of Siam is not understood by the Americans, nor the American Language by the Siamese, it is requisite to have a copy made in the Chinese, and another made in the Portuguese language, annexed to the same paper, that in this manner it may be clearly understood by both nations. One original shall be kept in Siam, and another shall be delivered to Mr. Edmund Roberts, to be taken and kept in the United States of America. This Treaty shall be published, and as well the Officers and Merchants of the United States of America, as the Officers and Merchants of Siam, shall be individually made acquainted with its contents

Art. 1. The Nation of Siam and the Christian Nation of America shall both be sincere friends. The Siamese shall do no harm to the Americans, and the Americans shall not endeavour to do any harm to either to the Kingdom of Siam or to its subjects. If Siamese go to trade in the United States of America, in any of its Ports whatever, they shall have freedom of Commerce, without any embarrassment. And if American Merchants come to trade in the Kingdom of Siam, or in any place subject to Siam, where there are articles of Merchandize, they shall be able to conduct their business with all freedom, and without any embarrassment.

Art 2. It is agreed by the American Nation, that its Merchants coming to trade in Siam, when they arrive in any Port, shall pay no More than a measurement duty, according to the breadth of the vessel, viz: 1700 Ticals for each Siamese fathom of breadth, when bringing goods; and 1500 Ticals, when bringing Specie. Nor shall they pay any other duty, tribute, or impost of any denomi-nation whatsoever.

Art. 3. American merchants, when they come to Siam to trade, must respect the customs and laws of the Kingdom of Siam. If the Siamese go to trade in the United States of America, they also must keep all the customs and laws of the United States of America.

Art. 4. Merchants of the United States of America, who come for trade to the Kingdom of Siam, if they contract debts with any person in Siam, whether of little or great importance, shall bring forward all the goods which they possess, and sell them, and out of the product shall pay the debts. Should the product of such sale not suffice to pay the whole debt, an agreement shall be entered into, to pay it in a certain Space of time, which shall be fixed with the Creditor. But a Creditor shall not be able to pray apprehend the person of an American Citizen to serve as a Slave, or to put him in prison, in order to exact from him the whole sum, by means of punishment and stripes.

Art 5. Merchants of the United States of America, coming to trade in Siam, shall be obliged to respect the laws of Siam, and no Captains of Ships of the said nations shall be able to trade with a cargo of paddy or rice. If any one bring arms, of every or any denomination whatever, or any munition of War, he shall be prohibited selling them to Merchants, & shall sell them to His Majesty alone. If His Majesty do not wish to buy them he shall be obliged to take them back to his country. When his business is concluded and he wishes to leave, he shall ask the competent Officer for his passport, which will be given to him, if in no way inconvinient.

Art 6. Any vessel of the United States of America arriving in the roads of Siam (i. e. off the bar of Menam) shall there cast anchor, and send an Officer to Paknam, with a list of the cargo, crew, and amount of arms on board, which shall be delivered to the Governor of Paknam, who will take a manifest of the whole, and provide the vessel with a linguist and pilot to bring her into the river. She shall there again cast anchor, below the guard-house,

and there disembark the arms and munitions of war which the has on board, which shall be deposited at packnam, in the care of the officers who may be there. Then she may come up to Bankok to sell, buy, &c. when her business is concluded, she shall on her return to Packnam, receive the arms and ammunitions there deposited.

Art 7. When a vessel reaches her anchorage, she shall wait for the Officers of the King, to search her; which officers shall make a manifest of the goods on board, and shall measure the breadth of the vessel. The measurement shall be taken in the following manner; a three masted vessel shall be measured from one side to the other, on the lower deck, immediately forward of the main mast; — and a two masted vessel shall be measured, also on the lower deck, exactly in the middle of her length. Being measured, the merchants shall be able to sell and buy, at the prices current in the country.

Art 8. Merchants of the United States of America, committing any crime or offence in the country, killing, stealing, or using bad Language towards superiors or inferior officers, shall be punished by the Officers of Justice of Siam, according to the laws of the kingdom. — Siamese who may offend or injure Citizens of the United States shall be judged in the same manner.

Art. 9. If any Ship of the United States of America which may come to trade within the dominions of Siam, shall be taken by pirates, or lost in any place of the said dominions, on account of bad weather or any other accident, the people and property that are brought on shore shall be there kept, till the United States shall send some one to take ~~one~~ charge thereof and conduct the same back to their country. If notice should reach Bankok of any of the vessels of Siam having plundered any part of such property, the government

of Siam will pay every attention to have it restored and
placed in security, in order to be restored to its owners.

Art 10. If any Merchant of the United States of America wish
to trade with Merchants in the kingdom of Siam, he shall
trade with such as have a floating house, a brick house,
and an established reputation. To a person coming from other
place he shall by no means sell on credit, because no one can
know where such person lives. But if a Merchant, of his
own accord, shall sell his goods to any who will buy them,
and the sale turn out to his prejudice, he must himself
bear the consequences of his error. When the Merchants
are new comers, and do not know which are good and
which bad Merchants, they shall take counsel of com-
petent officers, who will show them what persons they
may confide in. If the Merchants so pointed out by
the said officers shall fail in the accomplishment of
their promises, and not pay the American Merchants, these
latter shall join with the said officers to recover their
money. If the American Merchants do not give infor-
mation to the officers, but buy and sell at their own
pleasure, - still, should they not be able to recover their
money, the officers shall - provided the Creditor do not
abscond - assist in recovering all that is possible from
the property which such Creditor may possess; and when
all is not sufficient, the creditor shall be obliged to
enter into an agreement to pay in a certain space of
time. But if such creditor should abscond, and it should
not be known wither, it will be the misfortune of
the Merchant, & consequently he can have no plea
for asking from the officers of the King any monies
that may be owing to him.

Art 11. The duties which vessels are to pay in their

Kingdom are 1700 Ticals per fathom of breadth for vessels bringing goods; and 1500 Ticals per fathom for vessels not bringing goods, but money only, with which to buy goods. Should these duties be hereafter diminished to any other nation, the Americans shall pay at the same diminished rate, and should any other nation pay more than 1700 or 1500 Ticals the Americans ought also to pay the same.

Art 12. If American merchants should come and trade extensively with Siam, it will be convenient to appoint a Consul in Siam, to despatch and disentangle the affairs of American merchants, and in this case the President of the United States of America shall write to the Court of Siam, requesting that a Consul may reside in Siam: then His Majesty if he find it to be convenient, shall consider thereof, but if not, he shall be able to refuse."

March 11th. Mr. Piedade calling this morning to defer the conference with the P'hra-Klang from the forenoon to the evening, the following objections were pointed out to him, that by studying the subject, he might be the better able to interpret, when the conference should take place.

"The heading of the Treaty must be as before - 'Treaty of amity and Commerce between His Majesty' &c. - and the preamble in its present form is very objectionable; for the Treaty is not between the King and Andrew Jackson or the President, - but between the King and the United States. Moreover it is said that one copy of the Treaty 'will be delivered to Edmund Roberts, to be taken and kept in the United States;' - whereas it must be ratified, brought back, and exchanged for the other copy, which other copy must be ratified by the King of Siam.

The first article (which corresponds to the second in the originally proposed articles) must be worded as at first. As here worded, much is omitted, what remains is deprived of its force and the whole is in effect annulled by the 10th. article herein proposed. The prohibited articles of import and export mentioned in the fifth article, should be enumerated here.

In the second article the length of the Siamese fathom is not inserted. The latter part of the seventh article, about the manner of measuring vessels should be inserted here.

"The third article is quite unnecessary.

The fourth article (corresponding to the sixth originally proposed) does not release debtors from all further demands on account of debts, after they have divided all the property which they possess.

"If the fifth article, the former part should be subjoined to the first article, and the rest consists merely of Port regulations.

"The sixth article contains only Port regulations.

"All of the seventh article that does not relate to Port regulations merely, should be annexed to the second article.

"The eighth article should be omitted, as the laws of the Country must of course be obeyed by those who choose to remain therein.

"The ninth article should be divided and worded as in the fifth and eighth articles originally proposed.

"The tenth article should be wholly omitted, as every one must be free to choose with whom he will trade.

"The eleventh article is in part the fourth article originally proposed but with an addition which reduces it to an absurdity.

"The twelfth article must be erased, or altered as the ninth article originally proposed.

"The seventh article originally proposed is wholly omitted, as well as great part of the second & third."

In the evening the Envoy went to meet the Phra-Klang, in order to ascertain at once what points the Siamese Government was prepared to concede, and to inform the Phra-Klang what could be accepted on the part of the Government of the United States.

The articles which the Phra-Klang had drawn up were at first adopted as the ones to be taken into consideration and corrected; but after having gone through the preamble and the first two articles, the Phra-Klang, finding how very objectionable the whole document

was, laid it aside, and took up the paper which had been originally drawn up by the Envoy.

Preamble. It was agreed that the preamble as drawn up by the Phra-Klang, should be received, after a few alterations, and that it should be preceded by the heading — 'A Treaty of Amity and Commerce between His Majesty the Magnificent King of Siam and the United States of America,' as originally proposed by the Envoy. The alterations to be made in the preamble were — 1. The mention of the King of Siam as appointing the Phra-Klang to confer and treat with the Envoy — 2. The insertion of the date of the Christian Æra, 3. the alteration of the sentence — 'One Copy shall be kept in Siam, and another shall be delivered to Edmund Roberts, to be taken and kept in the United States of America;' and 4. The omission of the concluding sentence, about the publication of the Treaty, as being superfluous; besides some ~~alterations~~ minor alterations. In reference to the alteration of the sentence respecting one copy being taken and kept in the United States, the Phra-Klang said he considered the ratification as unnecessary, as his own seal and signature are deemed sufficient on many of the most important occasions. He was told, that of whatever value they might be in his own country, they could not make a Treaty with a foreign State valid, and that without the seals and ratifications of the Two Governments being attached by their Supreme Magistrates, whatever might be concluded could not be considered as a Treaty.

Art. 1st After a little demur it was agreed by the Phra-Klang to retain this article as at first, only with the addition that 'the Siamese shall do no harm to the Americans, nor the Americans to the Siamese'.—

Art 2nd The consideration of this article occupied some time, the Phra-Klang insisting that the article as drawn up

by himself was equally strong with the same article as drawn up by the Envoy. At length, however, he consented to its being retained as originally proposed, excepting that the word "without any embarrassment" should be inserted at the end of the sentence which declares, that "whenever the said Citizens of the United States may think fit to depart, they shall be at liberty so to do." The sentence requiring the punishment of "any Officer of the King who shall contravene this article," was also objected to, being supposed by the Phra-Klang to refer solely to the portion of the article immediately preceding it. Although this misconception was removed, he still expressed reluctance to the insertion of the sentence, saying that the King would certainly, and as matter of course, punish those who should contravene any part of the Treaty. Further, he thought it necessary to have it stated, that if the King did not wish to purchase any munitions of war imported, such munitions of war must be reexported.

Oct 3d. Occupied also a considerable portion of the conversation, the result of which was an agreement, that it should be retained as originally proposed, with the exception of stating, in addition, the manner of measurement, viz: that vessels having but a single deck shall be measured on such single deck, - while two decked vessels shall be measured on the lower deck; the measurement to be taken, in three masted vessels, immediately forward of the main-mast, - in other vessels, in the exact middle of their length. The concluding part of the article was also agreed to be omitted, the Phra-Klang objecting against the method of payment proposed for vessels coming only to fill up portions of their cargoes, that the consequence would be frequent quarrels between the examining officers and the masters or supercargoes of vessels, as to the proportion between the cargo taken in and the vessels tonnage. It was urged in reply, that the Captain can always show his register of tonnage, and

generally a manifest of what cargo he may have taken in; and that by examining whatever cargo quantity of cargo may be taken in in a Siamese port, and comparing with the registered tonnage, they may easily ascertain what charge to levy in proportion to the measurement. This method was still objected to, and it was proposed by the Phra Klang, that the payment of a fixed sum of fifteen hundred Ticals, as for a vessel bringing specie only, should be charged. This, it was replied, was too much. Thirteen hundred Ticals was then mentioned, which it was replied, was still too much to induce vessels to come. The Phra Klang asked therefore, what would be an equitable sum, and was answered, about 800 Ticals. This, he replied, was too little, — and added, that it could not be reduced lower than to 1300 Ticals.

Art 5th. Was objected to, for the reason already mentioned in a previous conversation, viz: that Junks cannot be put on equality with ship rigged vessels. It was therefore agreed to amend this article writing it thus: 'The ships of the United States shall pay no other or higher rate of duties, or other charges, than the ships of the most favoured nation shall pay.'

Art 5th & 6th. Were, after very little demur, agreed to be adopted as at first drawn up.

Art 7th. Appeared to have been mistaken, being supposed to apply to the warehousing of goods, during the stay of a vessel in any port. After explanation of its real meaning, it was agreed to be adopted, with the addition of stating, that those who may wish to reside in the Country shall rent their place of residence, as the Government will not permit any foreigners to purchase lands or houses.

Art 8th. Was agreed to, after a little demur.

Art 9th. About Consuls, was rejected by the Phra-klang, — who said, that he wished the insertion of an additional article, to be numbered as the 9th, viz: that 'Citizens of the United States coming to trade in Siam, must conform to the laws of the Country.'

Before the conference broke up, a Chinese Merchant was called in by the P'hra-Klang, to converse about the latter part of the third article, which he did for some time, proposing, from the P'hra-Klang, the adoption of the charge of 1200 Teals on vessels coming to fill up only a portion of their cargoes. But his knowledge of vessels and trade being confined to Chinese Junks, and his acquaintance with the Chinese language very slight, (being a native of Siam), he was unable to explain or understand the objections.

The Conference having lasted about 7 hours, the Envoy returned at 1 o'clock in the morning, having obtained a promise from the Phra-Klang, that he should receive a copy of the treaty as soon as possible, without any further alterations, except some slight changes in the terms and phraseology employed. The care of these changes being committed to the P'haya-p'hip'hat-Kosa, or Second P'hra-Klang, in company with the Chulish Secretary Kasitty, the latter caused such alterations to be made as were far from slight or unobjectionable.

March 13th This morning, by appointment, Mr. Morrison accompanied Mr. Tiedade to the P'hra-Klang's, to measure the standard Siamese fathom. What was shown as the standard was 74¼ English Inches in length, being about 5 inches shorter than the ordinary measure of the Country.

Mr. Morrison was desired to propose to the P'hra-klang, the insertion of 1000 Teals as the charge to be levied on vessels visiting any Siamese ports to take in part only of a cargo, - and the alteration of the 9th article, so as to give the United States the right of appointing Consuls in Siam, if any other nation should obtain in future obtain the same liberty. The P'hra-Klang having gone to the palace Mr. Morrison was obliged to entrust to

Mr. Piedade the mention of these two points. But a destructive fire which broke out before the P'hra Klang's return from the palace prevented the delivery of the Message, and delayed the business of the Mission for several days, Mr. Piedade having been among the sufferers by the fire.

March 15th.

This morning was brought the following translation of the articles of the Treaty, with what were expected to be the final alterations.

"His Majesty the Sovereign and Magnificent King in the City of Sia yut-hia has appointed the Chau P'haya P'hra-klang, one of the first Ministers of State, to treat with Edmund Roberts, Minister of the United States of America, who has been sent by the Government thereof, on its behalf, to form a Treaty of sincere friendship and entire good faith between the two Nations - The Siamese and the Americans shall, with sincerity, hold commercial intercourse in the ports of their respective nations, as long as Heaven and Earth shall endure.

"This Treaty between the Siamese and Americans is concluded on the --- day of the year 1194, called Pi marong Chattana sok (or the year of the dragon), which corresponds to the day of — in the year of our Lord 1833. One original is written in Siamese, the other in American; but as the Siamese are ignorant of American, and the Americans of Siamese, a Portuguese and Chinese translation are annexed, to serve as testimony to the Contents of the Treaty. The writing is of the same tenor and date in all the languages aforesaid: it is signed on the one part, with the name of the Chau P'haya P'hra-klang, and sealed with the seal of the Lotus flowers of glass, on the other part it is signed with the name of Edmund Roberts, and sealed with a seal containing an Eagle & Stars.

"One copy will be kept in Siam, and another will be taken by Edmund Roberts to the United States of America.

If the Government shall ratify the said Treaty, and attach the seal of the Government, then Siam will also ratify it and attach the seal of its government.

Art 1. The Siamese and Americans shall be sincere friends; - neither shall the Siamese do any harm to the Americans, nor shall the Americans do any harm, either to the kingdom of Siam, or to any place pertaining to its dominions.

Art. 2. If Americans come to trade in the Port of Siam, or in any other port within the dominions of Siam, with cargoes of any kind of goods whatever, to sell, - and to purchase goods in the said ports, or goods of any of the provinces, - the local officers shall not be able to place any impediment in their way, nor to fix any prices on the goods of the Americans; but the merchants of both nations shall be able to buy and sell freely. Whenever the merchants, after selling and purchasing, shall have their vessels ready to depart, and without any impediment to the contrary, the officers shall give them their passports speedily. If American merchants bring arms, they shall not be able to sell them to any person, except only to the Government of Siam, which, if it has need thereof will purchase them, - but if otherwise, will not. At the Court of Siam it is prohibited to export rice as an article of Commerce.

Art 3. American Merchants who may come to trade in Siam, or in any other part of the dominions thereof, shall be able to trade freely therein, and shall pay no duty, whether of export or import, other than that of the measurement of the vessels breadth. If a vessel have two decks, she shall be measured on the lower deck, - if she have only one deck, she shall be measured on that deck; and the breadth shall be measured on in the middle of the vessels length, - the duty shall be paid for each fathom of the breadth of the vessel, as follows: - every vessel bringing a cargo of goods shall pay 1700 Ticals (for each fathom); and every vessel not bringing cargo

shall pay only 1500 Ticals (per fathom); the Siamese fathom containing 78 English Inches, which correspond to 96 Siamese Inches. American Merchants having to send goods from the place they may be in to their vessels outside the bar, in native cargo vessels, shall not, on such account, pay any other duty than the measurement duty already mentioned. Should an American vessel suffer any accident at Sea, carry away rudder or masts, &c, or be in want of provisions, she shall be able to easily enter any of the ports of Siam, to repair damages or supply her wants, and for this no duty shall be paid.

Art 4. If in future the Government of Siam shall diminish the duties to any other nation, the Americans may ask that the same diminution may be made in favour of them.

Art 5. If any American ship coming to trade in Siam should be wrecked in any port, or on any part of the Coast of its dominions, the persons who may escape shall be sustained at the expense of the Siamese Government, until they can return to their Country, and whatever may be expended shall be fully repaid by the Government of the United States of America.

Art 6. Should an American merchant who has come to trade in Siam contract debts, the debtor shall bring forward all his goods to pay his debts therewith, and when they are insufficient to pay all his debts, he shall make an arrangement for the satisfaction of the Creditor, until such time as he shall be able to absolve himself from his debts. No American Citizen may be retained as a Slave, imprisonned, or punished, on account of debt.

Art 7. Merchants of the United States of America who may come to trade with Siam, and may disembark their goods into factories rented by them on shore, shall have no duties exacted from them by the Officers, on account of such goods, or on account of others which they may have for exportation.

Art 8. Ships belonging to merchants of the United States intending to trade in the port of any nation whatever, should they fall in with pirates and be taken by them, and should any individual or any portion of the cargo thereof be brought to any port of the

dominions of Siam, the Government, having notice thereof, will do the favour of having them returned to their country.

Art. 3. American Merchants who may come to trade in Siam shall respect the laws and customs of the country of Siam."

The Envoy was much surprised to find such considerable alterations and omissions, making it differ materially from what had been agreed to in his last conference with the P'hra-klang. This was attributed by the Captain of the port to the intriguing interference of the P'hra-klang's Chuliah Secretary Hastily. Mr. Appleton was therefore sent to converse respecting the altered points with the P'hra-klang's Deputy, the P'hra P'haya P'hip'hat Kosa.

The mission of the heading to the Treaty being pointed out, the P'haya P'hip'hat argued that it was contained in the preamble. This, it was replied, was not sufficient; for with the insertion of the heading, the first word would show at once the nature of the document, while the first sentence of the preamble resembled more the commencement of a royal edict than of a Treaty. But, it was added, seeing it was still intended to argue the point, all that the Envoy now desires is the fulfilment of the P'hra-klang's promise. The P'haya P'hip'hat then stated that he must receive the P'hra-klang's orders on the subject, before he could say any thing further respecting it.

During the discussion of this point, the expression Chao-muang Americans 'American Governor,' was frequently used, as it had been also on a previous occasion. The P'haya P'hip'hat was therefore asked to explain what he meant by the term. He replied that it signified the American Government. It was asked if they ever applied that term to the Siamese Government, to which he answered, no, and in further explanation of the term,

he said that the King of Siam is like this tray (pointing to a small tray which lay near him), & the Chao-muangs of various countries are like the tea cups on the tray. Further, to make the term appear less objectionable, he added, that it had been in former occasions applied to the governments of Bengal and Portugal. The P'haya P'hiphat was therefore given to understand, that his simile implied inferiority on the part of the United States, and that the government of the United States could not be placed on a level with the Government of Bengal, — as the latter is subject to a higher power, while the former is equal to that higher power, and subject to none. As to Portugal, if a mistake had been fallen into by one person, it was no argument for its being continued by another. Finally it was stated, that a title given to the subjects of the King of Siam, as if the term Chao-muang, never could be admitted in application to the President of the United States, who has numerous 'Chao-muangs', or Governors under him. — The P'hay P'hiphat said, that the Envoy of Bengal came with great pomp, & a large retenue, while the Envoy of the United States came plain and unattended. This, it was represented, was owing to the difference of customs; and it was added, that to come in a Ship of War was a mark of greater respect & consideration than to come in a merchant Ship.

It was then stated that "the American language" must be altered to "the English language." This was disliked by the Siamese, who preferred saying "the language of the Americans."

As the first and second articles agreed in their import with what had been drawn up by the Envoy, the change of phraseology was passed over without notice, except that in the second article, it was agreed, that "the Port of Siam"*

* Note. In the Siamese the word Muang, simply, is used, which may signify, according to circumstances, either the Capital, or the whole country, or even the government of the Country. The name Bankok having been casually mentioned, it appeared to afford considerable amusement to the Siamese, that foreigners should continue to call by the name of Bankok a City, which having long since become the residence of the Court, had received in consequence, the designation of Sia Jut'hia

should be changed to "the Capital of Siam" - and that "local officers" should be changed to "Officers of the king"

In the third article it was agreed, that the numbers 1700 & 1500, 78, & 96, should be written in words instead of figures. The newly added sentence commencing. "American Merchants having to send goods" &c being enquired about, it appeared that this formed part of the British Treaty concluded by Captain Burney, it having been previously customary to levy a duty of one salueng (or about 16½ cents) on every bag or package sent from Bankok in native boats to Ships lying outside the bar. It was proposed to insert, at the end of this article, the sum of one thousand Ticals per fathom to be paid by vessels coming to purchase only a portion of a cargo. This question it was necessary to refer to the Phra Klang.

The fourth article, it was represented, makes it necessary for the Americans to ask for a diminution of duties in case of a similar diminution being made to other nations, instead of which such diminution should be allowed as a matter of right. After a little discussion, the article was altered in the following manner: "If, in future, the duties shall be diminished by the Government to any other nation, they shall be diminished to the Americans also." The insertion of Siamese before the word Government was recommended. -

The fifth article, it was agreed, should be remodelled, and made as originally proposed by the Envoy.

The sixth article was also agreed to be altered as it was originally, - only with the addition of the same privileges being extended to Siamese debtors.

The seventh article was still misunderstood. After explaining again, that persons & not property were referred to by it, - and that it did not imply the residence of Captains & Supercargoes on shore, during the stay of their vessels, but the continued residence of Merchants in the Country, the Phaya Phi hat stated, that it was

necessary to refer the points again to the P'hra Klang. It was at the same time mentioned, that foreign residents cannot purchase but only rent lands or houses. —

The alteration of the eighth article to its original form, it was also thought necessary to refer to the P'hra-Klang.

It was proposed finally to insert the following as a tenth article: — "If in future the Siamese government shall admit a Consul from any other nation, the government of the United States shall equally have the right of sending one to any of the ports within His Siamese Majesty's dominions." —

The following day, all these alterations were stated to have been agreed to by the P'hra Klang, with the exception of the two propositions, of making an addition to the third article, about the charge on vessels coming for a portion of a cargo, — and of adding a tenth article respecting Consuls. The charge, he said, could not be reduced below 1300 Ticals per fathom, — and the Consuls he was unwilling to have mentioned, for the present

— On the afternoon of the 15th. the Envoy and Suite dined by invitation at the P'hra Klang's, in order to do honor to the ceremony of shaving the heads of some of his children. This ceremony is performed when the children are about 13 or 14. years of age, — it is considered very important, the festivities last several days, — and numerous presents are made to the father, consisting usually of greater or smaller sums of money. According to the customs of the County, the Envoy took a present of $ 100 in his hand. Snr. Silveira the Portuguese Consul, Snr. Benedito the P'haya-viset, and Snr Pascoal his brother, were invited to meet the Envoy. In accordance with Siamese manners, the P'hra Klang sat aloof, and conversed very little. After the table cloth was removed, toasts were drank to the health of the King of Siam, & in reply, the President of the United States, then the P'hra-Klang and family, — in reply to which the P'hra-Klang, proposed successively, the Envoy's health, and that of Captain Geisinger, coupled with the United States Navy. Vaulters and Tumblers were called in, before dinner was over,

to exhibit their gymnastic feats, — and afterwards a Siamese play was acted. The King's Step-brother Chao-fa-noi was present part of the time, during which the P'hra-klang took a lower seat. After seeing a part of the play, the Envoy took leave. —

March 19th. In the evening, the P'hay P'hip'hat Kosa came to arrange about the ceremonies to be observed by the Envoy and suite at the audience of the King, for which tomorrow morning had yesterday been appointed. Snr. Silveira, the Portuguese Consul, being present, was able, by his knowledge of Siamese, to understand & communicate much of the conversation now and then held between the P'hay P'hip'hat and the Secretaries and inferior officers he had about him.

The first commenced conversing with the Envoy on the subject of the Treaty, stated that most of the alterations desired by the Envoy had been made, — and added, that, in consequence of what had been said by the Envoy, he was directed by the P'hra klang to communicate, that although the term 'Chao-muang-Americans' would be used in speaking of the President at the King's audience, in order to be understood by the Ministers and Officers present, it would nevertheless be taken out of the Treaty, and the word President, in Siamese orthography, would be placed in its stead. Several questions were then asked about the nature of the Siamese Government, — questions which, for the most part, had been before answered. The nature of the Government was therefore briefly explained by the Portuguese Consul. The Chuliah Secretary Basity, who was among the P'haya-P'hip'hat attendants, was still unsatisfied, and put several needless and somewhat impertinent questions, — at length saying, in his conversation with the others in Siamese, 'the Treaty

they were making would be no better than a treaty made with the wind! This being interpreted by Mr. Silveira, the Secretary was sharply rebuked by the Envoy; and the subject was then changed, the P'haya P'hip'hat saying that he had shortly to go to the King's palace, and therefore could not stop to speak of the Treaty. Before adverting, however, to the ceremonies to be observed at the audience, - he pressed the adoption of the sum of 1300 Ticals per fathom to be paid by vessels coming only to purchase a portion of a cargo. After some demur, the Envoy assented; but notwithstanding it was afterwards omitted, in the final alterations made by the P'hra-Klang.

He was asked by the Envoy, if the letter from the President to the King was not to be returned to him, to be presented at the audience: - he answered, no - that to do so would be contrary to Siamese Custom.

The P'haya P'hip'hat then proceded to state, that at the audience, when the Envoy and suite should reach the outside of the audience chamber, they should take off their hats, and then entering the room should make three bows, - after which they should sit down on the carpet, with their feet turned behind, and make three <u>salams</u> or Siamese bows, - which consist in joining the hands at the forehead, and then bending them downwards as low as the breast: - the head and body were not however required to be bent at the same time, in the humiliating manner practised by Siamese subjects and inferiors. - Next, when the names of the several gentlemen and the list of the presents should be read over, a bow or nod of assent should be made by each. - Again at the conclusion of the audience, three Siamese bows should be made, as at first, after which the Envoy and suite, as they walked out, should bow to the princes, and Ministers on each side. This last part was agreed to, provided their bows should be returned. From this request, that the princes and Ministers 'on each side' should be bowed to, as well as from actual representations, it was expected

that the Mission should be placed towards the upper end of the audience chamber, near to the chief Ministers; but this expectation was doomed to be disappointed. - In addition to the above directions, some admonitions were given not to point, talk, or laugh during the audience; and it was added that no side-arms could be taken within the precints of the place. When the remarks were made by the P'haya P'hip that that no gentlemen must be so rude as to laugh &c. The Envoy asked him if he could be so ignorant as to suppose that the gentlemen were not acquainted with the common rules of politeness.

A list of the gentlemen who were to accompany the Envoy, and their respective ranks, was given in English and Portuguese. Arrangements were also made about the means of conveyance to the palace, a subject which had been previously adverted to. The P'ha-klang at first intended to send but two boats, four were now promised, and eventually only three came. On landing on the other side of the river, it was arranged, that the Envoy should be conveyed in a Cochinchinese palanquin with eight bearers, and that the other gentlemen should ride on horse back.

These important points being all amicably arranged, the P'haya P'hip took leave, saying that the next day, after the audience, he would come to converse further respecting the Treaty.

March 18th. About nine o' clock in the morning, the Envoy and suite started, in three barges, for the palace. A palanquin after the Cochinchinese fashion, with eight bearers, was carried in the same boat with the Envoy, for his conveyance from it to the palace, and horses were in waiting at the landing place, for the use of the gentlemen who accompanied him. Mr Piedade, the Port captain, was

also at the landing place to receive the Mission. After leaving the boats, the Mission passed over a pretty broad and well made road, and through two or three half opened gates, a distance of about a quarter of a Mile, when it arrived at a large, covered room, standing seperate from all other buildings. This room was divided by a curtain into two parts; the larger part was appropriated to the Mission, which was received here by Snr Benedetto, Snr Pascoal and several Bguan Officers. In front of the room were paraded ten large elephants, caparisoned and in good & clean condition, — and around it was assembled a large concourse of spectators. After about a half hour's stay here, a messenger came to say that the King was about to ascend his throne, The Mission was then conducted on foot to the royal palace; on the way to which another gate was passed through, guarded by a number of men & boys, — a specimen of the troops of the Country — these were drawn up in double line, they were dressed in long cloaks and caps of British long ells, and a few wore old Sepoy's coats, of the British uniform. They were all armed in with Muskets, but in very miserable condition. Here the crowd of spectators was prevented from following — Beyond these Soldiers, were others, in similar dresses, with drums in their hands, which they struck at short intervals, with small curved sticks, in chorus to a band of clarionets and trumpeters*. Behind these were a number of soldiers, armed with Spears and shields, crouching on the ground, in small low pens. Through the double line of drummers, the Mission walked up to a small anti room, at the entrance of the audience chamber, which is situated on one side of a spacious court. On the other Side of the Court is the Chief building of the royal palace. This is rather a handsome edifice, with high walls, surmounted by several gradually increasing roofs, which are covered with green varnished tiles. — from the center of the highest roof is erected a Spear Spire glittered in gold and gaudy colours. The audience hall

* There were probably from 200 to 300 musicians

is a plainer and less ornamented building; between it & the edifice just described is an oblong grass-plat, in the rear of which are the white and spotted elephants' stalls, and behind again are several buildings connecting the audience hall with the palace. On the grass-plat, as we passed along, we saw several elephants drawn up, caparisoned & mounted, as before and shaded from the heat of the sun by small canopies under which they stood. Nearer to the audience chamber was the king's favorite elephant, which was beautifully and distinctly adorned, spotted & adorned, as were also several of the others, with gold & silver rings on their tusks, & studded with precious stones.

The Mission having been detained two or three minutes in the small anti-room above-mentioned (where a screen placed across the door concealed what was going on within), it was then directed to advance into the audience chamber. There the king was found seated on his throne, with all his princes and ministers in silent prostration before him, amounting to probably 1500. After walking a few paces up a narrow space, between a large assemblage of courtiers, chiefly of foreign extraction, Cheliahs, Peguans, Portuguese, Chinese, &c., the prescribed bows were performed, and the Envoy & suite took their seats on the carpet, from which way to the lower end of the hall, immediately in the rear of the presents which had been brought for the king. In advance of the presents were Phaya Phiphat Kosha and another officer, the former of whom was the appointed medium of communication between the King & the Envoy.

The King himself was seated on the lower & more advanced of two thrones, which occupied the upper end of the apartment. This was a square seat, raised a few steps from the ground; it was adorned all over with gold, and covered with a canopy of the same materials, apparently wood.

The cushion was of red velvet. The other throne, which was behind this, resembled in form an hexagonal church pulpit, but was almost wholly closed up; so that the King's person when seated in it, can be visible only through three open spaces, in the form of gothic windows, about four feet in height, by 1½ or 2 in width; one of these windows is in front, and one on each side of the throne. The room which was about 120 feet long by 60 wide, was tawdrily ornamented with some chandeliers of little value, and a few badly painted Chinese portraits of Europeans. Around the foot of the throne were several individuals of the royal family, and numerous attendants, some of whom were fanning the King with large gilt pear shaped fans, others bearing swords, &c. The King's dress consisted of a pair of short drawers or trousers, and a long cloak of gold tissue; he wore no crown, but had something by his side, which, from the distance, could not be very well distinguished, whether it was a Crown or a sceptre.

The audience lasted about 20 minutes. A few common place questions respecting the length of the voyage, and some enquiries respecting the United States were put by the King, and answered, some by the Envoy and others by Captain Geidinger. The questions being asked by the King himself, in an audible voice, were repeated, in a lower tone, by the Phaya-Phiphat to the Phaya Chulah (or chief of the Chuliahs), by whom they were whispered to the Captain of the Port, who interpreted them to the Envoy in the same low tone. The answers were returned through the same channel, the Phaya-Phiphat then speaking louder so as to be audible to the King. At the end of the audience, a curtain which was suspended a few feet in advance of the King's throne, was drawn across it, during which operation the Mission made three Siamese bows (without any bending of the head or body), while every one else that was present made the same number of prostrations. The Mission then stood up, — and a bow was made to the princes and ministers at the other end of the hall, who had now assumed

a sitting posture, but it was returned only by the Phra Klang.

The Million was then conducted by the Piedade, with Rasitty, and another Chulieh of superior rank, to look at all that was worth seeing within the precincts of the palace. The King's English & Arab horses were shown, of these he had four, under charge of a Bengallee servant. Next the white elephant, the spotted elephants, and a small white monkey were displayed, after which the King's Temple was opened. This consists of several buildings, most of which were yet unfinished, or undergoing repairs. — They are spread over a large portion of ground, and are surrounded with miserable specimens of Chinese sculpture, and of consist of Chinese pottery, in the shape of human beings & quadrupeds, some walking & others lying down, fruits, trees, &c &c. — After walking round these grounds for some time, the Million was reconducted to the room where it had first stopped, while the Phra Klang was informed that the Envoy was about to return. The palanquin & horses were then produced, and the Million returned in the same order in which it had come.

March 17th. The Phaya Phip last came this morning to make the final alterations in the Treaty, a Message having been sent by the Envoy last evening, requesting the Phra Klang to hurry it as much as possible.

It now appeared that the Phra Klang had finally rejected almost all the changes he had previously adopted, & restored the Treaty, with the exception of a few alterations to what had been originally proposed by the Envoy.

It was now stated that the heading had been prefixed, as originally.

The first article was also adopted as originally, and the addition that the Siamese shall do no harm to the Americans, nor the Americans to the Siamese was taken out.

In the second article, after a little discussion about

* The doors of the Temple were beautifully inlaid with mother of pearl in fanciful devices

the length of the Siamese fathom, it was agreed to state it at Seventy eight English or American Inches.

The 8th article, it was agreed to state that Siamese debtors should enjoy the same freedom from prosecution &c, after a just division of their property, as American debtors.

The 7th article was agreed to be inserted thus:— "Merchants or other citizens of the United States shall have liberty to land and reside in any of the Ports of Siam, in factories — the property of the Government, — the said factories being rented by such Merchants or other Citizens, — and whatever goods may be warehoused in the said factories shall be examined by officers of the Government, to prevent the introduction of any thing contraband." This was afterwards, however, altered by the Phra-Klang.

After some demur, it was agreed to adopt the following as a tenth article. — "If in future Consuls from any other nation except the Portuguese be admitted into Siam, the American Government shall also have the right of appointing Consuls to any of the Ports of the Kingdom."

The conversation then ended, all the other articles being considered as unchanged; and the P'haya Phip'hat left, after promising to send copies of the whole, in Siamese, Portuguese, and Chinese, as soon as possible.

March 20th " The Treaty having been today presented to the King, and approved by him, the writing out of three* Siamese copies was forthwith commenced, without further reference to the Envoy. In consequence of having today received the king's approval, the Treaty bears date from this day.

March 22d. A translation of the Treaty in Portuguese being brought this morning, it was found satisfactory, with a few exceptions, to remove which Mr. Morrison again visited the P'haya-Phip'hat. These were — * These were first The omission of the words "and Commerce"

* It should have been stated before, that at the conference between the Envoy and the Phra Klang, on the 17th instant, the latter agreed, after a little discussion, to sign & seal three copies of the Treaty, and to give the Envoy two copies, in order to provide against accidents that might occur to a single copy, — by sending one to the United States by a different conveyance, while the other should be kept by the Envoy himself.

in the heading of the Treaty, which was evidently an unintentional error of the Transcriber; — 2. The numbers 1795, 1500, 78 & 96, in the third article, being written in figures instead of in words; 3 In the tenth article, the use of the words, "Court of Siam" instead of "Port of Siam" or "Kingdom of Siam"; and 4th. The incompleteness of the tenth article. It was also desired, that it should be fully understood, that where, in the fifth and eighth articles, the restoration of property to its owners is mentioned, — the captains or other agents of the owners, should not be considered unqualified to receive such property on their behalf

When these mistakes were stated to the Phra Klang P'haya Phip'hat, it was found, met with not a little surprize, that great part of the Siamese copies of the Treaty were already written out; and that this was urged as a reason for passing over these mistakes. This, it was replied, would be impossible, and it was at length agreed to insert them all.

In the evening the Chinese translation of the Treaty was brought. This was found to have been so carelessly and imperfectly done, — though there did not appear to be any intentional misfusion, — that it became necessary to throw it aside, and translate the whole.

March 26th. The new Chinese translation being completed, Mr. Morrison called with it, on a Chinese Merchant, in the Service of the Government, to submit it to him for revision. This was the same Merchant who had been called in by the Phra Klang, at the conference of the 11th. Inst. — After a long and close examination of the Treaty, and a few alterations of phraseology, he expressed himself satisfied with its correctness, except in one particular, viz: that in the second article nothing was said about the prohibition of Opium. This he was told was not in the Siamese & English, of which the Chinese was only a translation. Being at length convinced that it could not be inserted in the Chinese, till it was also mentioned in the Siamese & English copies, he passed it over for the time,

until he had stated the omission to the P'hra Klang, who immediately directed the insertion of the prohibition in all the copies of the Treaty.

March 25th. Three Siamese copies of the Treaty were brought yesterday. They were found to have been very carelessly done, abounding in erasures, and not having had the corrections made in them which were mentioned to the P'haya-Phi'phat on the 22d. Inst. Mr. Morrison therefore visited the P'haya P'hi'phat this morning, to propose that they should be written again more carefully, and without any of those mistakes which he had promised should be altered. After a little demur on his part, this was agreed to, and the corrections were accordingly made by the directions of the P'hra. Klang.

March 30th. Today the three copies of the Treaty were completed, in the Siamese, English, Portuguese, and Chinese languages, — each language being written in opposite columns on the same sheet. The following is a copy of the English.

"Treaty of Amity & Commerce between His Majesty the Magnificent King of Siam & the United States of America.

"His Majesty the Sovereign and Magnificent King of in the City of Sia Yuthia has appointed the Chau P'haya P'hra-Klang, one of the first Ministers of State, to treat with Edmund Roberts, Minister of the United States of America, who has been sent by the Government thereof, on its behalf, to form a Treaty of sincere friendship & entire good faith between the two nations. For this purpose the Siamese and the Citizens of the United States of America, shall, with sincerity, hold commercial intercourse in the Ports of their respective nations, as long as Heaven & Earth shall endure.

"This Treaty is concluded on Wednesday, the last

of the fourth month of the year 1826, called Pi. maông-chat. tava. sok (or the year of the dragon), corresponding to the twentieth day of March in the year of our Lord 1833. One original is written in Siamese, the other in English, but as the Siamese are ignorant of English & the Americans of Siamese, a Portuguese & a Chinese translation are annexed, to serve as testimony to the contents of the Treaty. The writing is of the same tenor & date in all the languages aforesaid: it is signed, on the one part, with the name of the Chau Phaya Phra-Klang, and sealed with the seal of the lotus flower of glass; on the other part it is signed with the name of Edmund Roberts, and sealed with a seal containing an Eagle & stars.

One copy will be kept in Siam, and another will be taken by Edmund Roberts to the United States. If the Government shall ratify the said Treaty, and attach the seal of the Government, then Siam will also ratify it on its part, and attach the seal of its government.

Article I. There shall be a perpetual peace between the United States of America and the Magnificent King of Siam.

Article II. The citizens of the United States shall have free liberty to enter all the ports of the Kingdom of Siam, with their cargoes, of whatever kind the said cargoes may consist, and they shall have liberty to sell the same to any of the subjects of the King, or others, who may wish to purchase the same, or to barter the same for any produce or manufactures of the Kingdom, or other article that may be found there. No prices shall be fixed by the Officers of the King on the articles to be sold by the Merchants of the United States, or the merchandize they may wish to buy, but the trade shall be free on both sides, to sell or buy, or exchange, on the terms and for the prices the owners may think fit. Whenever the said citizens of the United States shall be ready to depart, they shall be at liberty so to do, and the proper Officers shall furnish them with passports, — provided always

there be no legal impediment to the contrary. Nothing contained in this article shall be understood as granting permission to import and sell munitions of war to any person excepting to the King, who, if he does not require will not be bound to purchase them: neither is permission granted to import opium, which is contraband, or to export rice, which cannot be embarked as an article of commerce. These only are prohibited.

Article III. Vessels of the United States entering any Port within His Majesty's dominions, and selling or purchasing cargoes of Merchandize, shall pay in lieu of import & export duties, tonnage, licence to trade, or any other charge whatever, a measurement duty only, as follows: — The measurement shall be made from side to side, in the middle of the vessel's length, and if a single decked vessel, on such single deck, — if otherwise, on the lower deck. On every vessel selling merchandize the Sum of One thousand Seven Hundred Ticals, or Baht, shall be paid for every Siamese fathom in breadth so measured, — the said fathom being computed to contain twenty-eight English or American Inches, corresponding to Ninety-six Siamese Inches; — but if the said vessel should come without merchandize, and purchase a cargo with Specie only, she shall then pay the Sum of Fifteen hundred Ticals, or Baht, for each & every fathom before described. Furthermore, neither the aforesaid measurement duty, nor any other charge whatever, shall be paid by any vessel of the United States that enters a Siamese port for the purpose of refitting, or for refreshment, or to enquire the State of the Market.

Article IV. If hereafter the Duties payable by foreign vessels be diminished in favour of any other Nation, the same diminution shall be made in favour of the vessels of the United States.

Article V. If any vessels of the United States shall suffer shipwreck on any part of the Magnificent King's dominions, the persons escaping from the wreck shall be taken care of, and hospitably entertained, at the expense of the King, until they shall find an opportunity to be returned to their Country; and the property saved from such wreck shall be

carefully preserved and restored to its owners. and the United States will be repay all expenses incurred by His Majesty on account of such wreck.

Article VI. If any citizen of the United States coming to Siam for the purpose of trade shall contract debts to any individual of Siam, or if any individual of Siam shall contract debts to any Citizen of the United States, the debtor shall be obliged to bring forward & sell all his goods, to pay his debts therewith. When the product of such bonâ fide sale shall not suffice, he shall be no longer liable for the remainder, nor shall the Creditor be able to retain him as a slave, imprison, flog, or otherwise punish him, to compel the payment of any balance remaining due, but shall leave him at perfect liberty.

Article VII. Merchants of the United States coming to trade in the Kingdom of Siam, and wishing to rent houses therein, shall rent the King's factories, and pay the customary rent of the Country. If the said Merchants bring their goods on shore, the King's Officers shall take account thereof, but shall not levy any duty thereupon.

Article VIII. If any Citizens of the United States, or their vessels, or their property, shall be taken by Pirates, and brought within the dominions of the Magnificent King, the persons shall be set at liberty, and the property restored to its owners.

Article IX. Merchants of the United States trading in the kingdom of Siam, shall respect & follow the laws and customs of the Country, in all points.

Article X. If hereafter any foreign nation, other than the Portuguese, shall request and obtain His Majesty's consent to the appointment of Consuls to reside in Siam, the United States shall be at liberty to appoint Consuls to reside in Siam, equally with such other foreign nation.

The above agreed to and the Seal & Signatures of the Plenipotentiaries of the two Kingdoms affixed thereto, this day, being the fifth day of the month corresponding with the twenty-ninth day of March in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-three, and of the Siamese Era one thousand one hundred and ninety-five.

hereafter attached. Below them is the following Certificate.

"Whereas the undersigned Edmund Roberts, a Citizen of Portsmouth in the State of New Hampshire, in the United States of America, being duly appointed an Envoy, by letters patent, under the Signature of the President and seal of the United States of America, bearing date at the City of Washington, the twenty-sixth day of January A.D. 1832, - for negotiating and concluding a Treaty of Amity and Commerce between the United States of America and His Majesty the King of Siam. Now Know Ye, that I, Edmund Roberts, Envoy as aforesaid, do conclude the foregoing Treaty of Amity and Commerce, and every article and Clause therein contained, reserving the same, nevertheless, for the final ratification, of the President of the United States of America by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate of the said United States.

"Done at the Royal City of Siam, Yuthia (commonly called Bankok), in the twentieth day of March in the year of Our Lord One Thousand eight hundred and thirty three, and of Independence of the United States of America the fifty seventh."

(Signed) "Edmund Roberts"

April 1st. The Envoy went to the Phra Klang's about noon, to sign and seal the Treaties. The preparations for this on the part of the Phra Klang occupied some time. At length his name was signed & his seal attached to two copies, which operation was performed, according to Siamese Custom, by his Secretaries. The Envoy enquired what was intended to be done with the third copy. The Phra Klang replied, that he had changed his mind on the subject, and found it impossible to give the Envoy more than one copy signed and sealed. The promise which he had previously made of giving two copies was adverted to, and the probability stated, of some accident happening to the vessel in the long voyage she had yet to make, by

which the Treaty might be prevented ever reaching the United States. The P'hsa-Klang answered that it was impossible a man of War could be lost, — that the Envoy must not entertain the idea, — and that, finally, he could not have his seal and signature attached to a third copy. The Envoy again represented, that it could not be possible for him to sell the duplicate of the Treaty, and if it were possible, such Treaty could be of no use to its purchaser & that were he even to have fifty copies, they could not have any more effect whatever than a single one. This the P'hsa-Klang admitted, and he consented to far as to say he would give two copies, provided they should both be brought back. This, he was told, could not possibly be promised, as the object of having two was to ensure the greater probability of one of them reaching the United States, by sending them by different vessels. The P'hsa-Klang thereupon repeated, that he could not give another copy, for that it was contrary to custom to give more than one, — and enquired if the ratification would be sent out by an Agent of the Government, or how, & by whom, adding that it ought not on any account to be sent by a Merchant Captain. The Envoy told him, that he could not say by whom it would be sent out, and that in fact it was not unlikely, if a single copy only were given, that some accident would prevent its reaching the United States or being brought out at all. He pointed out also the folly of speaking of customs when all their customs was merely derived from one or two Treaties with the British, and added that in any European or American Nation as many Copies would be given as might be desired. The P'hsa-Klang, however, still persisted in his refusal; the Envoy therefore having signed and sealed the two copies only, took one of them, together with the one which still remained without seal or signature, and then took leave.

April 2. At an early hour this morning, the Envoy

and the Gentlemen who still remained with him — (for Captain Geisinger and most of the gentlemen who at first came up had returned to the Ship soon after the audience of the King) were invited to attend a Royal procession. This is preparatory to, or rather part of, the ceremony of burning the Wang-na (commonly called by foreigners the Second King), who died about ten months ago. Today is the ~~seven~~ first of seven chief days, on the last of which the body is to be consumed. It was said, on the first arrival of the Conchinchinese Ambassador, that he had come to attend this ceremony, but we had long since learned that it was for other and political objects that he had been sent, of which we had proof today, by his absenting himself from the procession.

The Envoy & the gentlemen accompanying him were at first conducted to a miserable shed, where all classes of foreigners were allowed to intrude, and whither the Cochinchinese Ambassador was expected to go. Upon the Envoy's refusing to continue in this place, they were conducted to a better one, where the P'hra-Klang was ~~at the~~ at the time standing in the midst of a number of his Secretaries with their families. Here also the Chuliahs, Malays, &c followed, but the place being altogether superior to the former one, and affording the best view that could be had of the whole procession, this inconvenience was put up with, and the Envoy remained till the procession was over. The P'hra-Klang had left soon after the Envoy entered the place.

April 3rd. Late in the evening, the P'hra Klang sent his boat desiring to see the Envoy. His object, it appeared, was to state what present the King and himself desired to have sent out with the ratification. The Envoy took this opportunity of again pressing the P'hra-Klang to seal and sign another copy of the Treaty, but without success. He then mentioned, that he feared the sixth article would be understood as leaving the Government at liberty to refuse assistance to Creditors in recovering their debts; but that he expected the same advantages in that respect would be afforded to Americans as to English Creditors. To the justice of this the P'hra Klang

fully assented, and promised to afford every assistance.

The following list was given of —

'Presents desired by the king of Siam & the Phra Klang, on the return of the ratified copy of the Treaty.

'For the King.

'5 Pairs of Stone Statues of men and women — some of the natural and some of larger size — clothed in various costumes of the United States.

'10 pairs of Vase lamps — largest size — plain glass. —

'1 pair of Swords — with gold hilts and Scabbards — N.B. to be of gold, not gilt. Shape of blade a little curved.

'For the Phra Klang.

'1 Mirror (or pair of Mirrors), 3* cubits long by 2 broad, fixed in a stand so as to form a kind of Screen, frame carved and gilt, — back painted green.

'Soft, hairy carpeting, in Strips, so as to be put together here,

(1) Fifteen Siamese fathoms long by 3½ cubits broad

(2) Eleven fathoms long by 1½ cubits broad. These are the dimentions for two distinct rooms.

'Some flower & fruit trees, planted, or in Seed, — with flower pots.' —

The Envoy then took a final leave of the Phra Klang. —

Yesterday and today a variety of presents was sent to the Envoy, from the Chao Phia Phra Klang. They consisted of elephant's teeth, Sugar, Sugar-candy, pepper, cardammus, gamboge, agila, and Japan wood, tea, &c — all of very inferior quality and little worth. The cause of this inferiority of Seed presents is the incapacity of the officers, who, when directed to send the best Seed on the contrary the worst articles, reasoning

* a cubit is a quarter of Siamese fathom.'

charging them at best on the P'ha Klang's books, and keeping the balance for themselves.

April 5th. The same boats in which the Envoy and suite had come up being provided for their return, they left Bankok this evening. The next morning they reached the Ship, having passed Packnam at night, and thus avoided the hospitality of the Governor. On the 5th Mr. Pieade came down, rather on private business than to see the Mission off.

April 6th. Mr. Pieade having left this afternoon, the vessel got under weigh, and by daylight the next morning had lost sight of the Coast of Siam.

Note. There is an omission in the conversation of the which took place on the 3d inst. relative to the presents. It was stated to the P'hra Klang by the Envoy that it would be impossible to obtain the stone statues which the King requested - but the Swords and Lamps should be sent - the Devices on the Swords to be left to the Envoy's judgement.

Per

Edmund Roberts

Special Agent

Transactions at Muscat &c &c

Sailed from the Gulf of Siam for Singapore on the 6th day of April and arrived on the 1st day of May – sailed again on the eleventh for Batavia & arrived on the 5th June. Left there on the 22d July, touched at Anguier – arrived at Mocha in the Red Sea on the 31st day of August, sailed on the 1st Sept. and arrived at Muscat on the 18th & on the 20 in the afternoon visited by appointment Syed Syeed the Sultan and immediately entered upon the subject of a Commercial Treaty after delivering the President's letter which was translated by Captain Salsaun his Interpreter. He at once agreed that American Vessel should be admitted to all the ports of his dominions on the terms of the most favoured Nations by paying Five per cent duties on all merchandize landed & free of every other charge, whether on imports or exports, tonnage, anchorage, presents or any other expense, having liberty to sell or buy of any person whatever as set forth in the Treaty – Presented the day following the articles of a Treaty which with very slight alterations was adopted as it is hereafter recorded – It was mutually agreed that it should bear date & go into operation on the 25th day of September (1833) – On the 3d of October copies of the Treaty written in Arabic & English were signed and sealed; a certificate being annexed to each copy in the usual form, setting forth the necessity of its being ratified by the President and Senate.

On the 6th the Sultan visited the Peacock accompanied by a large retenue of people consisting of the Diwan or Council, Secretaries &c. &c &c – He was received and saluted with all the honours of war and entertained with a Sumptuous repast in the Cabin – The salute

of 21 Guns by the Peacock and Boxer, was returned by the Castles and Ships of War. the yards of the Peacock were manned and three cheers given.

The following presents were delivered to the Sultan

N° 19 – One Box cont.ᵍ Broadcloths, Cassimeres and velvet as received by the Boxer

All the Boxes of Sweetmeats (with the exception of two. one being destroyed and the other plundered of its contents) as purchased at Canton.

Two cases of Suchan Pongees being the remainder on hand of the Canton purchase.

Three Silver fillagreed enamell'd Baskets

The Boxes of Imperial Tea (as per acc.ᵗ)

One gold enamelled Watch Set in Pearls.

To his Son the Governor of Quedha was given One Gold Watch.

To Captain Calfaun the Interpreter and his Brother.

Three Musical Boxes
Two pairs of brass barrel Pistols
One double barrel Gun
Sundry Boxes of Percussion Caps
Two pair Steel travelling Pistols

and the remainder of the few pieces of Silks remaining on hand

N B There is left on hand of all the presents purchased at Canton, only the double barrel Guns and Pistols, and five injured Musical Boxes.

Presents were offered by the Sultan of two stud Horses and two Mares of the true Arabian Breed, with other ~~stock~~ articles, but were refused on the ground that they could ~~not~~ benefit no one, and moreover being in violation of the Constitution of the United States.

During our visit, the Sultan daily supplied the Cabin with fruit, and sheep, goats &c and several times with a feast of the entire carcase of sheep roasted & stuffed with Pistachio Nuts.

On the 6th. in company with the Commander of the Peacock and Piper took a final leave of the worthy and hospitable Sultan & on the 7th. sailed for Mozambique.

C. R.

A Treaty

of Amity and Commerce between the United States of America and His Majesty Seyed Syeed bin Sultan of Muscat and his Dependencies.

Article I. There shall be a perpetual Peace between the United States of America and Seyed Syeed bin Sultan and his Dependencies.

II. The Citizens of the United States shall have free liberty to enter all the Ports of his Majesty Seyed Syeed bin Sultan with their Cargoes of whatever kind the said cargoes may consist, and they shall have liberty, to sell the same, to any of the Subjects of the Sultan, or others who may wish to buy the same, or to barter the same for any produce or manufactures of the kingdom, or other articles that may be found there - no price shall be fixed by the Sultan or his Officers on the articles to be sold by the Merchants of the United States, or the Merchandize they may wish to buy, - but the trade shall be free on both sides, to sell, or to buy, or exchange on the terms and for the prices the owners may think fit; and whenever the said citizens of the United States may think fit to depart, they shall be at liberty so to do - and if any Officers of the Sultan shall contravene this article, he shall be severely punished. It is understood and agreed however, that the articles of Musket, Powder and Ball, can only be sold to the Government in the Island of Zanzibar - but in all other ports of the Sultan, the said Munitions of War, may be freely sold, without any restrictions whatever to the highest bidder.

Article III Vessels of the United States entering any Port within the Sultan's Dominions, shall pay no more than Five per cent Duties on the Cargo landed; and this shall be in full consideration of all import, and export duties, tonnage, license to trade, pilotage, anchorage, or any other charge whatever — Nor shall any charge be paid on that part of the cargo which may remain on board unsold, and re-exported. Nor shall any charge whatever be paid on any vessel of the United States which may enter any of the ports of his Majesty for the purpose of refitting, or for refreshments, or to enquire the state of the market

IV. The American Citizen shall pay no other duties on export or import, tonnage, license to trade, or other charge whatever, than the nation the most favoured shall pay.

V. If any vessel of the United States shall suffer shipwreck on any part of the Sultan's Dominions, the persons escaping from the wreck shall be taken care of, and hospitably entertained at the expense of the Sultan, until they shall find an opportunity to be returned to their country. (for the Sultan can never receive any remuneration whatever, for rendering succour to the distressed) And the property saved from such wreck, shall be carefully preserved, and delivered to the owner, or the Consul of the United States, or to any authorized Agent.

VI. The Citizens of the United States resorting to the Ports of the Sultan for the purpose of trade, shall have leave to land and reside in the said Ports, without paying any tax or imposition whatever

for such liberty, other than the general duties on import which the most favoured nation shall pay.

VII If any Citizens of the United States, or their property shall be taken by Pirates, and brought within the Dominions of the Sultan, the persons shall be set at liberty, and the property restored to the owner if he is present, or to the American Consul, or to any authorized Agent.

VIII. Vessels belonging to the subjects of the Sultan which may resort to any Port in the United States, shall pay no other or higher rate of Duties or other charges, than the Nation the most favoured shall pay.

IX. The President of the United States may appoint Consuls to reside in the Ports of the Sultan where the principal commerce shall be carried on, which Consuls shall be the exclusive judges of all disputes or suits, wherein American Citizens shall be engaged with each other. They shall have power to receive the property of any American Citizen dying within the Kingdom, and to send the same to his heirs, first paying all his debts due to the subjects of the Sultan. The said Consuls shall not be arrested, nor shall their property be seized, nor shall any of their household be arrested, but their persons and property and their houses shall be inviolate. Should any Consul however, commit any offence against the laws of the Kingdom, complaint shall be made to the President who will immediately displace him.

Concluded, signed and sealed, at the Royal Palace in the City of Mequenez, in the Kingdom of Morocco,

48 1/2

the twenty first day of September, in the year One thousand, Eight hundred and Thirty three of the Christian era, and the fifty seventh year of the Independence of the United States of America, corresponding to the sixth day of the Moon called Jamada Alawel, in the year of the Allhajia (Hegira) One thousand, two hundred and forty nine

Ajem

Arrived at Mozambique on the 7th November. at Table Bay Cape of Good Hope on the 5th Decr. at Rio de Janeiro on 17th Jany. On the 1st day of March I left Rio in the U. S. S. Lexington Capt. Mc Keever and anchored in Boston Harbour on the 25th April 1834 having traversed 45,178 miles of Ocean since the 8th day of March 1833. when the Peacock under the Command of D. Geysinger sailed from Boston 1st. for the Cape de Verd Islands, where she anchored in Porto Praya Roadstead on the 9th April 2d. for Rio de Janeiro on the 5th May, 3 at Montevideo on 2d June, at Buenos Ayres where Mr. Bayles our Chargé d'Affaires was landed 3 again anchored at Montevideo and sailed on the 23d June for Sumatra, arrived at Bencoolen on 28th Augt. then to the Islands of Cocatoa & Anjeer in Java. On the 15th left, sailed from the latter place for Manila, & arrived on the 30th of the same month Sailed on the 5th Nov. for Canton with a very sickly crew with Cholera, Dysentery &c and arrived on the 8th & then Proceeded to Cochin China as set forth in the Commencement of this Journal.

Edmund Roberts Journal Agent

Rec'd July 3.

Sir, Washington, July 3 1834 71

I have hastily thrown together some observations relative to, & connected with another Mission to the China Sea &c. — In the first place there should be two vessels of War, one of them drawing a small draught of water — as the China & Java Sea & the coast, Islands, & Sea of Japan are but partially Survey'd, it is deemed absolutely necessary by me in case of accident — these vessels should rendezvous at Batavia or Anjer early in the month of March next — The vessel of small draught is necessary, & most useful to go into bar'd harbours, such as the River Menam in Siam, the harbour of Hué in C. China in case we go there, & various places among the Japanese Islands — We were greatly in want of such vessel to go at Siam to go to Bankok 45 miles for water & provisions, & the Officers & crew suffer'd for the want of one — the Ship at one time had not more than a week's water & was placed in a most critical situation — The Ship should have a Spar Deck on acc^o of the heavy rains, & intense heat of the Sun, it is absolutely necessary for the health of the crew — She should be furnish'd with Iron Tanks which take less room — the badness of the casks of the Peacock placed us in a most unsafe situation several times — The Ship should be capable of taking six months full allowance of provisions — it would be better to have a less number of Guns & Men than to have a less quantity — Some of the objects in view for the expedition may fail as it did before, for the want of provisions — The vessels should go direct from the

U. States to the Cape of Good Hope for provisions, instead of going to the Brazils it will make a difference of from 4 to 6 weeks – Very fine beef, bread &c can be had there at reasonable prices – Pork is scarce & is imported from Europe – Therefore an extra quantity should be put in – it is difficult also to find it in India – The vessel which carries out the Muscat Treaty should go to the Isl of Zanzibar & be there by latter part of Sept, or beginning of Oct if possible, as the Sultan will remain there till that time – at all events, & perhaps till next year – he will have the other Treaty with him by agreement – If he should have sailed for Muscat or elsewhere, it will be necessary to follow him unless he has left the Treaty behind with his uncle Mahomed ben Sef, the Governor – If the vessel should be obliged to go to Muscat & is in want of provisions, she can easily stop at Bombay where there is always an abundance – it is but a few days sail from Mt, & immediately on the route to Java. If she has sufficient time, she can touch at some of the ports on the west coast of Sumatra – but she will want a good chart of the coast which the Navy Dept did not furnish either the Potomac, the Peacock or the Boxer – These vessels should reach Java early in March & proceed without loss of time at once up the China Sea to visit Canton & the other ports – to take advantage of the noble [illegible] of the S.W. Monsoon – to visit a place first as the Agent may designate, I

probably to Zeaid first for we ought not to be placed
under any restrictions in this respect – Letters of infor-
mation & instructions should be left by either vessel
with the Comd^r of the Fort (Captn Vogel) at Anjeer.
If the vessel bound to Zanzibar cannot go through
the Mozambique Channel during the month of
Sept^r, she should by all means proceed to the
eastward of Madagascar & go well to the north-
ward of the Archipelago of Islands which lie to
the north of that island – The precautions must
be taken as the currents set strong to the South
during the North East Monsoon, which commen-
ces the first of Octr or thereabouts – This vessel
should be furnished with Owen's Survey of
South East Africa, Madagascar – the Comoro
Seychelle or Mahé Islands – Each vessel
should be furnished with a set of the first rate Charts
of the China Seas – the Straits of Gaspar and
Banca, & the Japan Islands & the coast of
Cochin China & China, including the Island
of Formosa – These charts can only be had it
is said from the Agent of the Admiralty in En-
gland – they must be the very latest surveys –
those furnished by the Navy Dept^mt for the
most part, are very old date, useless & dangerous,
as they frequently placed the ship in trouble
danger –
Three first rate Chronometers are necessary

for each repeal also, a set of the latest edition of Horsburgh's East India Directory are wanted for each repeal — The charts of the China Sea &c which may be wanted for the repeal carrying the Muscat Treaty, may be sent by the Ship bound direct to Java — The ship should sail by the first day of December — There is about time enough to send to England for them —

The Swords intended for Siam should be a display of very superior workmanship — The Devices should be an Elephant & an Eagle & Stars &c The Handle, Scabbard, & Blade should be richly elaborately wrought &c — the outer sheaths should be of yellow silk velvet, or a bag of the same to cover the whole, & then put into a neat case & cover'd again with something more mean &c — They are exceeding good judges of goldsmiths work —

The carpets should be of a certain pattern & quality which I have since seen in N. York & Boston, but which I cannot describe — The kind of Looking Glasses are set forth in the memo of the State Dept.ment These articles & others are for the Phra Klang

Too much pains cannot be taken in arranging, preparing, & more particularly in ornamenting all documents to be presented to the Sovereigns of Asia they should be enclosed in satin cases of yellow and then

placed each in a separate, neat lacquered
Box, with the Arms of the U. S gilt on the
cover — great stress is made always in regard
to the Seal — it should be in a handsome
box — The want of a Seal to the Presidents
Letter presented to the King of Siam gave
offence, nothing but the Peacock being a
Ship of War caused them I believe to receive
me without much hesitation — The wording of the
Presidents Letter to the Emperor of Annam
as will be seen by the "Official Records", caused
a good deal of discussion between me & those
hair breadth distinguishers of etiquette,
the Cochin Chinese — but I would not recom-
ment particularly any alteration in the
phraseology — There are two or three young
officers formerly of the Peacock I should recom-
mend to go in the Ship — they will be useful
in pointing out various localities — two have
applied to me supposing there would be sent
(necessarily) a ship last of the C of G. Hope —
As music is important among all Asiatics,
it is to be greatly to be wished that a good
band may be kept among the crew —
It was made a matter of reproach that
I came to Siam in too humble a style
too much like the Governor of a Borina

It is highly important that the first impressions should be favorable—

Lastly— The Commander should be particularly selected— he must be a Gentleman in the strictest sense of the word— a sober— discreet & moral man— of a good disposition— not a stickler for a superabundance of etiquette— not a Gambler— nor a Drunkard nor a quarrelsome man— he should be a good navigator & a strict disciplinarian— The Agent or Envoy should have all his rights defined, settled & acknowledged by the Commander before leaving the U. States— he should be unquestionably entitled to one half the Cabin & the use of any of the boats he may designate when wanted, and sufficient & a suitable place to deposit presents— he should be entitled to the free & unrestricted use of Servants the same as the Captain— he should be entitled to salutes when necessary in furtherance of his various Missions which should be strictly complied with— I am sorry to say that the ~~[illegible]~~ to the right of the Executive to use any part of a man of war's cabin in putting on board any agent of the Gov't is disputed by more than one if not nearly the whole of the Navy Officers— it is

quite time this point was clearly & distinctly & unequivocally settled — for the Agent is frequently & in the most insulting manner told he is admitted there by sufferance — this is always done after the Agent gets at sea — never before because the Com^dr is afraid of being deprived of his command — it has been the source of great trouble to many — I hope it will now be set at rest forever —

The imperfections in these communications, written hastily & upon an emergency, without any revision it is hoped will be excused — it is probable some observations may be omitted — if so, they will be stated at a future day —

I have the honor to be
Sir most respectfully
Yr very obd^t serv^t
Edmund Roberts

P. S — It is respectfully suggested to the Secretary of the Navy in making future contracts for Beef & Pork that all bone be excluded — it is useless lumber and occupies a space very much wanted on board of men of War on long cruises — the ration may be lessened & the expense will in fact be no more — all flour also intended for hot climates should be of that description made at Richmond —
Books relative to the countries to be visited should be attended to for the benefit of the Officers — instead of many which might be dispensed with

From Edmund Roberts Esq.

July 3d. 1834.

Observations respecting another mission to the China Seas. Remarks upon the presents intended to be sent to Siam. and upon the Style and decoration of the vessels designed for Eastern Sovereigns.

Referred to the Secretary of State that he may converse with the Secretaries of the Treasury & Navy on the subject matters of contents. The Treaty ought to be settled out for ratification thus fall a Sloop a seasonable might be taken from the Brazilian Squadron and if a treaty is thought to be advantageous to our commerce Mr Roberts might be charged with that agency as well as obtaining an ratification of the Treaties. A. J.

Enl. No 2.

Portsmouth, New Hampshire 70

Sir, (to follow letter 17) July 22 1834

I have the honor to present herewith a few additional particulars relative to the importation of foreign goods into Siam — Viz.

Cotton Twist is daily increasing in demand, more particularly low numbers from 20 to 30 — Twist of a bright red, (not maroon) from N°40 to 50 always sells well — yellow & green are dyed in the country, as well as ordinary red — Not more than twenty Packs should be sent by one vessel —

Siamese Dresses should be of small Star patterns, on red, blue and green grounds, with a few chocolate grounds the red grounds must be bright — they should be in the proportion of four to one of the others — each case should contain twenty Corges containing 480 Dresses —

Prints generally called 7/8 lbs find a ready market — they must be of the Star pattern, bright ground & narrow — the proportion is two pieces of red to one of black or blue in a case of an 100 pieces — Some on cloth of 34 to 36 in. would also sell —

Chintz – Large pattern Furniture Chintz is saleable – it is used for Curtains & Screens – Patterns running length ways are preferred –

Reds – Long Reds find a ready Sale – the consumption of red is very great – there should be 100 pcs red to 20 green

Woollens – thin Ladies Cloths are only in demand – heavy thick broad cloths will not sell – from Septr to Decr there is a Demand for them – Red & Green are the favorite colours – In a bale of twelve pieces, each 17½ to 18 yards in length there should be 5 of red
4 " green
1 " yellow
1 " light blue
1 " light purple

Steel in rolls, & of a small size sells readily in small parcels.

I do not possess any further particulars relative to the market which can be depended upon – it would require several months residence, with a good interpreter, and much industry, to obtain correct information –

Honble John Forsyth
Sec^y of State

I have the honor to remain most respectfully Yr obd^t serv^t
Edmund Roberts

Not to be copied.

From Edmund Roberts Esq
July 22d. 1834.

Relates to the introduction of foreign goods into Siam.

J. M. FORBES & CO.
1830

Articles remaining in possession of Mr Roberts unaccounted for & which he was directed to transmit to Washington under date 7th June 1834.

3 Pr. Bayonet Belt pistols percussion locks @ 10		$ 30
2 Pr. Travelling pistols	25	100
4 Double Guns. highly ornamented	25	100
Some Caps —		
5 Musical Boxes @ 8		40

95

95

List of Articles received
from Mr Robert Mercer.
1835

No. Aug.t 2

73

Portsmouth, New Hampshire

July 26th 1834

Sir,

I have the honor to send herewith a translation of the Sultan of Muscat's Letter to the President, the original in Arabic having been already deposited in the Deptm.t of State — also, a Statement of some particular kinds of goods suitable to the Siam Market. I will forward the file of Singapore N.s Papers as soon as I can obtain sufficient time to make extracts from them. The Case containing Muskets & Pistols, and the residue of the Musical Boxes shall be forwarded to Norfolk or Baltimore as you may direct, but there is no vessel at present bound to Alex.a or Washington; you will oblige me by returning my Book of Records relative to the mission to C. China & Siam as I shall be in want of it within a few days — also, the Statement relative to the commerce of Rio de Janeiro, & the list of American Vessels at Batavia & Aigier in 1832 & 3 — Mr Stubbs was kind to say that he would obtain & forward to

me an acknowledgment from the Treasury Deptm^t that my accounts were balanced; which I should be glad to have as soon as it may be convenient. The vouchers accompanying my account with your Deptm^t I should be glad to have as I found some charges paid twice over to Capt Geysenger &c by mistake, which will be my loss if not corrected.

You will confer on me a favor Sir, by supplying me with a copy of my Report which accompanied the Treaties, as mine is so marred with ink, that part of it is quite un-intelligible.

If it is the intention of the Gov^t to send me on another mission to Asia this year as contemplated, I beg to be informed of it as early as possible, as in the event of its not taking place, I must employ myself in some profitable business to enable me to repair my losses by my late mission, & to support my family — but I trust Congress will relieve me from my embarrassments, & place me in a comparatively comfortable situation by granting me the full pay of a Chargé —

I feel myself deeply indebted to you Sir for the truly friendly manner with which you treated me, & the great trouble you imposed upon yourself in endeavoring to obtain for me a more ample allowance for my services. I do not clearly understand Sir in what manner the President intends recommending to Congress to make me a further compensation — Is it the intention to recommend the pay of a Chargé with or without the outfit? I most heartily hope it is the latter, & that you will render your kind aid in recommending to the President to give me the full pay if you are of the opinion that I deserve it — I believe Sir you express'd yourself thus favorably towards me, if I did not misunderstand you. No person can grow rich with every allowance that can be made, but without an outfit, it is truly a wretched business in a pecuniary point of view — If the President does not recommend full pay, Congress I fear will conclude that he does not deem me worthy of it, or else that my

services were so light & trifling that I do not deserve it.

You will please accept Sir my most sincere wishes for your health & happiness.

I remain Sir, with the highest considerations of esteem and respect

Your very grateful and
obedient Serv.t

Edmund Roberts

P.S. I beg leave to remark Sir, that it will take from 3 to 4 mo.s to prepare those Swords for Siam — only the first rate Cutlers & Goldsmith, more particularly the latter should be employed the gold work should be massive & "curiously" wrought — The goods ret.d from Batavia will be very useful

Hon.ble John Forsyth

Department of State

Washington

The translation referred to has been filed with the Sultan's Letter.

74

From Edmund Roberts Esq
July 26th 1834.

Sends a translation of the Sultan of Muscats letter to the President. Sends also a statement of the kinds of goods suited to the Siamese market. Will forward Singapore newspapers. Cause concerning which he visits Java. Books in his Journal &c. Wishes an acknowledgment of the settlement of his accounts and a return of his vouchers. Asks for copy of his report. Wishes to be informed whether he is to be sent again to Asia. Earnestly solicits the full pay of a Chargé d'Affairs in his case herein. P.S. Respecting sale of lands in Siam.

75

In the Name of God - Amen -

To the most High and Mighty Andrew
ent of the United States of
Name shines with so much
bout the World
sincerely that on the receipt of
may find His Highness the Presi-
ed States in high health, and
ess may be constantly on the increase
etunate day and at a happy hour,
to receive Your Highnesses Letter,
he reads as clear & distinct as the
& every Letter shone forth as bril-
ars in the Heavens - Your Highness's
your faithful & highly Honor-
ted and Ambassador Edmund
le me supremely happy in ex-
t of His Mission, & I have complied
with the wishes of your Honorable
Ambassador in concluding a Treaty of Friendship
and Commerce between our respective countries,

In the Name of God – Amen –

75

To the most High and Mighty Andrew Jackson, President of the United States of America, whose Name shines forth so much splendor throughout the World

I pray most sincerely that on the receipt of this Letter, it may find His Highness the President of the United States, in high health, and that his happiness may be constantly on the increase

On a most fortunate day and at a happy hour, I had the honor to receive Your Highnesses Letter, every record of which was as clear & distinct as the Sun at noon days, every Letter shone forth as brilliantly as the Stars in the Heavens – Your Highness's Letter was rec'd by your faithful & highly Honorable Representative and Ambassador Edmund Roberts, who made me supremely happy in explaining the object of His Mission, & I have complied in every respect with the wishes of your Honorable Ambassador in concluding a Treaty of Friendship and Commerce between our respective countries,

which will be faithfully observ'd by myself and my Successors as long as the world endures - and His Highness may be depend, that American Vessels resorting to the Ports within my dominions, shall know no difference in point of good treatment between my country & that of his own most happy & fortunate country where felicity ever dwells - I most fervently hope that His Highness the President may ever consider me as his firm & true friend, & that I will ever hold The President of the United States very near & dear to my heart, & my friendship shall never know any diminution, but shall continue to increase 'till time is no more - I offer most sincerely & truly to His Highness the President, my entire and devoted services to execute any wishes The President may have within my dominions, or within any ports or places wherein I possess the slightest influence -

This is from your most beloved friend Syed bin Sultan - written on the 22 day of the Moon Jamada Alawel in the year Alhejra

1249 (corresponding to the 7th Oct 1833) at the Royal Palace in the City of Muscat

The Address

This Letter is to have the honor of being presented To the most high and Mighty Andrew Jackson President of the United States of America whose name shines with so much brilliancy throughout the world.

Bei Empfang des Briefes
von Mr. Schmidt Rabbi
bei Lebzeiten 26 July 1824.

Returned to the State Dept.
for translation A.J.

ظل الله الأعظم

بسم تشرفه بضمه الاخلاص وأنيقة الاختصاص لحضرة الطوالع الأرفع والمخايل الأمنع القمر اللامع الأنور والكوكب الأزهر جناب والسنة السنية والدولة القاهرة العلية نائذ وواجب

Letter from the Sultan of Muscat to the President of the U. States -

Dec 7 1833 -

96

لحضرة الجناب المنتسب القوة الارفع والشمم الامنع الزاهر اللامع والقمر الطالع شمس
الرفعة والجلالة والمجد والكمال ذي الفضل والافضال

ان اكمل ما نطقت به القلم في ميدان بياض القرطاس واحسن ما افاه به اللسان عن بديع الذهن المأنوس
واعذب ما اقتبس من القول وفصيحه ما تنوه النفوس بعد لجناب ذي السدة السنية الى الطلعة البهية
المآدبة حرس الله سبحانه شمس ذاته المنيرة من الكسوف وهلال سعده اللامعة المشرفة من المحاق
والخسوف وآمنه من عواصف الاكدار وواجف الاخطار بجق محمد وعيسى والانبياء الاطهار
امين رب العالمين اما بعد فالغرض الاهم والمطلب الاوفى الاتم من تحرير عريضة الاخلاص
وانيقة الاختصاص هو السؤال عن احوال سنا تلك الذات الجامعة لمحاسن الصفات حرسها رب الارض
والسموات وفي ابرك الاوقات واشرف الساعات تشرفنا بورود تعليقة ذلك الجناب الانور وقيمة
الكوكب الازهر فكان بمجيئه جناب الغاية الجاذب والنوكة والاجلال معتمد كم الاحشمة ابت صاحب
بها فكان اعز واجل نازل وجميع ما اشتمل عليه من غرر المعاني ودرر المباني هدايا
لامعة مشرقة كالعيان وقد حصل لنا غاية الفرح ونهاية الانشراح بورود هما لينا
ووصولهما الينا وفي الآن واقبل بحول الله تعالى الصداقة في الطرفين تتشيد والمودة الصادقة

Rec.d Augt 20

80

Sir,

Portsm.o N.H. Aug 12th 1834

I had the honor to receive your letter of the 5th inst. in answer to mine of the 26th ult.o

It seems I entirely mis-understood your relatives to the friendly intentions of the President in recommending to Congress to make me an additional allowances for my services in Asia. I understood you to say Sir, that the President intended to put down on the "Contingent List" of expenses to be presented to the next Congress, a sum adequate to allow me the pay of a Charge; & therein to explain why it ought to be allowed, me as my pay thus far was found to be very inadequate to remunerate me for my services & expenses — and consequently that a Memorial on my part would be unnecessary. If it had not have been for the accidental inquiry made on the 26 ult, I never should have presented a memorial. As it regards the Journal of my mission Sir, it was lent to Mr. Dickens for his own private perusal — it was never deposited by me in the Dept.m of State — I observed to Mr. D. the Department could copy it if it was thought to be any way useful, but the original I certainly consider as my private property: otherways there is a great deal of matter contained in it, that I consider as un-necessary to have recorded, excepting, for my private use. Will you be good enough to inform me Sir if such is the custom of your Dept.m to demand of its Agents their

original Journals? I should conclude that a copy certified (if necessary) would all that would be required. If Mr. D. had said to me I consider this Journal you are about to lend me is the property of the Department, I certainly should not have lent it to him — but on the contrary, he decidedly & distinctly told me that he considered the Journal as my private property (and if I would lend it to him, he would return it before I left Washington — after you came into office Sir, he desired that he might keep it a fortnight longer, as he was desirous of showing it to you — I am greatly in want of the Journal, & if I ever conclude to publish a narrative of the voyage (as it has been recommended to me by my friend Gov.r Woodbury and many others) I should not say any thing to injure any existing or future negotiations — but, if I should publish them entire, I should not apprehend it would be in the slightest degree detrimental — In the first place there is not a man in either Siam or C. China who can read, write or translate the English language — and in the second place the "Singapore Chronicle" — the Canton Register" — the Calcutta Hurkaru" and the "Dutch Gazettee" printed at Batavia, have published all the particulars of the negociations which must have been communicated for the most part by young Morrison, & part by some of the Officers of the Peacock

expressly contrary to my wishes & recommendations, so that no mischief can be done by me if even the whole should ever be publish'd — I wish you would take into consideration your recommendation not to publish any part of the Journal relative to the negotiations with Siam & C. C, as it will take away a very large proportion of the interesting parts of the Narrative, & it will entirely debar me from publishing anything, or deriving any slight remuneration for a course of hard Services. The Government have left me in a very crippled condition, & I was looking to this source as a small means of obtaining some immediate relief so that I may be kept from the Walls of a Prison — I wish therefore Sir you would take off this Prohibition as no further mischief can be done, if any is done — I will endeavor as soon as possible to furnish (if you wish) a copy of the Journal — but my correspondence with your Dep^t^ relative to the negociations must first be entir'd — the negotiations with Muscat (not Siam as erroneously stated in your letter) and the Report on Commerce &c of Siam & Muscat also — If I am to make the copy of the Journal & you are to receive it completed, it will be unnecessary to send a copy now of the doings at Muscat. I omitted to charge in my acc^t^ current One hund^d^ Dollars paid

to the Phra Klang at Siam being a customary present on shewing the tonnage of her Sons the sum is recorded in the Journal - Jews. then placed (as will be seen) in a very critical situation in regard to the Treaty & therefore it could not be refused - I shall be glad to receive the am.t as soon as convenient Mr Crawfurd placed in a similar situation, paid 500 dollars - The copy of my Report I shall be glad to receive with the Book of Records & the two papers sent - I have it not in my to give any other description of the kind of gold work I deem suitable for the Sheath & Handle for the King of Siam's Swords than what is set forth in the general letter to your Dept & that of the Secy of the Navy - A statement of the Presents required, was disclosed to - Mr Richards, & which are recorded on my Journal - If I could have seen the person it was intended to employ to make these swords, I could have decided exactly the kind of work suitable, by drawings, or by the various specimens of his work - There are several Statues in N York returned from S. Am.a within two or three mo.s which I presume would answer - I have not seen them & think it would be well to buy in compliance with the wishes of the K of Siam, provided the Swords do not amount to the sum of 10.000 Dls -

Presuming from the tenor of your letter Sir that no other Mission will be sent to Asia this year or early enough in the next year to be useful - I will place no dependence upon it & therefore will make my arrangements accordingly -

I have the honor to be with the highest considerations of Esteem & Respect Your very obd.t serv.t Edmund Roberts

Hon.ble John Forsyth
Secy of State Washington

Rec? Aug. 20

80

Sir,

Portsm.o N.H. Aug 12th 1834

I had the honor to receive your letter of the 5th inst. in answer to mine of the 26th ult.o

I entirely mis-understood your re-
ly intentions of the President in recom-
ess to make me an additional allow-
ices in Asia. I understood you to
President intended to put down on
list" of expenses to be presented to the next
dequate to allow me the pay of a Charge;
ain why it ought to be allowed, me as my
found to be very inadequate to remu-
services & expenses - and consequently
l on my part would be unnecessary.
have been for the accidental enquiry
st, I never should have presented
As it regards the Journal of my
t was sent to the Dictionary for his
usal - it was never deposited by me
of State - I observed to Mr D. the De-
of it if it was thought to be any way
inal I certainly consider as my
private property: however there is a great deal of mat-
ter contained in it, that I consider as unnecessary
to have recorded, excepting, for my private use. Will
you be good enough to inform me Sir if such is the
custom of your Deptm.t to demand of its Agents their

81

From Edmund Roberts Esq.
Aug. 12th 1834.

His letter relates to his additional allowance for his services - to the ownership & publication of his Journal - to an omission in his account presented - to the return of certain papers - and to the presents intended for the King & Prime Minister of Siam.

From Edmund Roberts Esq

Sept. 21st 1834.

Acknowledges receipt of letter from the Depart. of the 21st Aug. & 18th Sept. - Journal of his late Mission - Wishes copy of his Report - Presents for Siam - Time of the year at which a mission should set out for Japan - Has received copy of Plate containing extracts from his report. Wishes a copy of Capt. Geysinger's bills - Has referred the Sec. of the Navy to this Depart. for the Contents of his letter recommending the purchase of Charts for vessels going to the China Sea & Japan -

2. Sept. 27.

81

per Dayton

Portsmouth, 21st Sept. 1834

Hon.ble John Forsyth
Department of State
Washington

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letters of the 21st ult.o and the 18th inst.— the former would have been answered in due course if I had not been absent from town.

I note your remarks respecting the Journal, & will as soon as possible, either furnish your Dept.o with a copy with the addition of the particulars relative to the Muscat Mission, or return the journal, so that a copy may be taken by your Dept.o— but as yet Sir I have not rec.d the promised copy of my Report of the mission to Siam and Muscat— As it respects the publication of my Journal, I will use the utmost degree of discretion It was never even my intention even to say one word of any intended mission to Japan, Burmah, nor Celebes nor Borneo— I shall not publish anything respecting C. China which can do the slightest injury to any future negociations—

The remainder of your letter requires no answer, excepting that part of it relative to the Statues— I have written to N. York respecting them, & the information I receive shall be forwarded for the course of a few days— you will then be able to judge whether it is of sufficient value to buy them or not—

As it regards the Seeds &c. Plants &c for the Phra Klang, I would recommend that they should not be purchas'd in this country — if the Ships must touch at the Cape of Good Hope for a supply of provisions, and there every description of Seeds &c known can be had fresh, & properly packed for a long voyage, and the expense of them is of small importance — the vases cannot be had there — I shall be in N.Y. & Phil.a long before it will be necessary to pack any small articles, & I will then point out to your agent the articles wanted, presuming that if I am detain'd any where on account of them, my expenses will be paid — As to the carpeting, unless I was in Boston or N. York, or you write purchase it here, I cannot draw out the kind of pattern, or state the quality ask'd for — if you will leave it undetermined 'till I visit some place where you may wish your agent to purchase it, I will attend to it with much pleasure with any other small matters — for if the President determines to complete the good and useful work he has undertaken, to obtain favorable Com.l Treaties with other Asiatic Nations, you will then stand in need perhaps of my services in selecting other presents, whether my services are wanted or not — I beg leave to recommend most particularly that no "Jeweller's Gold" as it is usually called, shall enter into the composition of the Scabbards & hilts of those Swords — for if the gold is not as pure as that used in the best coins, it will give offence — the Goldsmith should understand, that the gold used will be assayed, & if they do not come up to the standard you may prescribe, they will not be

receiv'd – this will put a Stop to one of the thousand & one tricks which are now practis'd by goldsmith's & jewellers – The workmanship should be of the first rate so that it will do credit to our country – the Seamese work most beautifully in gold & Silver – I omitted to remark that the carpeting should be put in a water proof covering & then in an air tight cask – I have stated previously how the Swords should be cover'd, packed &c – I beg leave once more to remark, that if it is the intention to send a mission to Japan this winter, it should sail from this country between the first of Dec^r & the first day of Feb^y, & then touch at the C of G. Hope for provisions, & by no means on the Brazil, so that not a day may be lost – it is absolutely necessary to be in the china Sea in the early part of the SW monsoon which commences on the 1st April –

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the Globe in which is publish'd some extracts from my report – they have made some mistakes in it – I shall be glad to receive Sir a copy of Capt Geysingers bills which are in the possession of Mr Stubbs –

If it is found convenient to send out some real Cashmere Shawls & unset pearls to the value of 1500 to 2000 dollars instead of Statues &c &c, I will point out the Size of the Pearls, the quality & figure of the Shawls &c to your agent when I go to N.Y – certain figures of Shawls are highly esteem'd and considered suitable presents to

Princes & Men in power – both of those articles were particularly named to me – I will furnish a list of smaller presents if you wish for them or select them as I have before named – I have no doubt that the presents I have here named will be the means of obtaining further privileges if the agent should manage his means advisedly

The misd letter ~~written~~ at the request of the President & intended for your Dept^mt & that of the Sec^y of the Navy, contains some information & a recommendation relative to the immediate purchase of two sets of Charts which are indispensable to the further prosecution of any intended voyage to China Sea & Japan – From a slight conversation I had with Gov. Dickerson at my house when here, he informed me he had never seen or heard anything of the letter, & expressed a desire to know the particulars – I thought it most proper therefore to refer him to your Department

I have the honor to

Remain Sir

Your most Obed^t Servant

Edmund Roberts

From Edmund Roberts Esqr

Dec. 8th 1834.

Has rec? Letter from the Dept. of the 26th Sept. - Directs to Salem & Muscat - Wishes to be informed when a Ship shall sail for Muscat -

Rec? Oct. 14

84

Sir, Portsmo N.H. Oct. 8th 1834

I had the honor to address you on the 21st ult.; since which, yours of the 26th of the same month arrived during my absence to the White Mountains of New Hampshire, which will satisfactorily account for my apparent negligence in not answering it at an earlier period. You have done me the honor to ask my opinion whether it is not most proper to send additional Presents to the Sultan of Muscat on exchanging the ratified Treaty; and my answer is Sir, that it not only ought to be done in this case, but in all others where our government calculate to derive any advantage from Asiatic Princes - it is considered as a mark of respect due them, & evincing a friendly disposition - it is a usage as strictly adhered to now, as it was in the days of the Old Testament when Joseph's brethren went down into Egypt to buy corn, and the English E.I. Gov't so well understand the propriety, if not the necessity of this measure, that they yearly send presents to Muscat, & to many other native

powers with whom they wish to maintain a friendly intercourse, and this is also done with a good deal of display on the part of the agent or envoy as may be proper, or the importance of the mission may require — The mission I was sent upon was altogether of too humble a character, or rather it was not suitably arranged for the occasion, for want of sufficient means to elevate our country in their estimation to that high standing which the British Nation have attained — it was done too much in the style of a Governor of a province come to pay his annual respects to his Sovereign, & to renew his oath of fidelity — (and so I regret to be obliged to inform you was the opinion of the Siamese, and which is well known to every officer who visited the capital with me) & therefore I was obliged to strip myself of every thing almost I had collected, to make presents to subordinates of the government, & which are more necessary to see them the Sovereign for it is almost entirely through the hands of his ministers that he is to be won to our views & wishes,

I hope Sir you will pardon this digression as it is almost the first opportunity which has occurred to make these observations, but it seems most proper they should at length be mentioned — I am rather at a loss to know what articles will be most acceptable to the Sultan — but I suppose a complete set of new gold & silver, & copper coins of the U.S. neatly arranged in a Morrocco case, & then to have an outward covering would be proper to send not only to the Sultan, but to other Asiatics — also, the latest & most elegant Map of the U States, and one (if possible to be had) which embraces our territory between the two oceans — Fire Arms (including Pistols) of any new & approved construction, finish'd in a handsome manner and having on them a neatly executed Eagle, & put in suitable cases, & well secured from water, & the effects of damp arising from sea air, Swords I would also mention if of superior workmanship, having on the blade the Eagle (and a silken flag of the U. States — Cut glass of a superior quality & finish, having the Eagle

Models also of any new improvements in ship, gun slides, capstens &c &c will be much valued by the Sultan, but would be altogether unsuitable to any other power—

Handsome french mantle clocks, and ornaments &c— I have not as yet received any satisfactory answer to my enquiries respecting the statues, and I will write a third time if you desire it with much pleasure—

I beg Sir you would do me the favor to inform me whenever it is the intention of the gov^t to send a vessel to Muscat, as in compliance with my promise to the Sultan I must write him as he most particularly requested me to do—

I have the honor to be Sir
most respectfully
Your very obd^t serv^t
Edmund Roberts

Honble John Forsyth
Sec^y of State Washington

Rec'd Nov. 9

86

Sir, Boston, Nov. 8th 1834

I had the honor to receive your letter of the 18th ult.o with the enclosed papers, for which please to accept my thanks—

In compliance with your instructions I wrote to Wm. Price Esq. Dist. Attg U States, N York relative to the Cashmere Shawls, & gave him a full description of the kind wanted, & of which he has probably already informed you—

In pursuance of your instructions I proceeded to Boston to obtain the Carpetting wanted for Siam, & not finding a sufficient quantity of the kind & figure wanted suitable, I went to Lowell, & had enough finish'd in the course of two days & sent immediately Boston, where it was secured against wet & dampness with painted carpetting & thoroughly secured in a Stout dove-tail'd Box, & shipt this day on board the Schr Boston & consign'd to Mr Price as you directed, & I now enclose a bill of Lading of the same— the vessel sail'd on Lour Since—

I have drawn on your Departm't this day at sight for the amount of John Doggett & Co's bill for the same, amounting to the Sum of exactly Four hundred Dollars, including package & shipping charges &c which please to honor & herewith you will receive a bill of the same Showing exactly the manner it was Settled—

My expenses to & from Boston & to & from Lowell amount ~~accordingly~~ to the sum of Thirteen Dollars It will occupy six days in performing this piece of duty, & my daily expenses are not less than One dollar & fifty cents p. day — I make no charge for my services preferring to leave it to your decision — Whatever sum you may be pleased to allow me I shall be therewith satisfied — The amount which may be due me I shall be gratified to receive by a draft on Boston or Portsmouth —

You will please order the Agent to pass to my credit the bill of the Carpetting when I am charged with the amount of the draft for the same —

I have made known to Mr Price of the Shipment of the Carpetting, & enclosed to him a bill of lading of the same

I have the honor to be Sir
most respectfully
Yr very obd Servt.
Edmund Roberts

Hon'bl John Forsyth
Secretary of State
Washington

From Edmund Roberts Esq

Nov. 8th 1836.

Has given Mr Reed
a description of the Cochin
Chinese Envoy to the Siamese Court
and has furnished and transmitted
to him the Credentials intended by
them. Has drawn upon the
Department for the purchase money.
Requests that such communication
in his name, as may be thought
proper may be addressed to him.

89



Sold by Allen & Co. 72, State St. Boston.

Shipped, in good order, and well-conditioned, by Edmund Roberts

on board the good Schooner called the Boston whereof

Howes is master, for the present voyage, now lying

in the port of Boston, and bound for New York viz.

One Box Merchandize

William M. Price Esq
U. States Dist. Attorney
New York

being marked and numbered as in the margin, and are to be delivered, in the like good order and well-conditioned, at the aforesaid Port of New York (the danger of the Seas only excepted) unto William M. Price Esq or Assigns, he or they paying Freight for the said Goods as customary

One Dollar & Fifty Cts

with ~~Average~~ Primage and Average. **In Witness whereof,** the Master of the said vessel hath affirmed to Four Bills of Lading, all of this tenor and date; one of which Bills being accomplished, the others to stand void.

Dated at Boston, this eighth *day of* November 1824

Thomas Howes

2. Encl. 21

88

Sir,

Portsmouth, 15 Dec. 1834

I had the honor to receive your letter of the 8th inst. relative to a suitable box to enclose the Seal of the U States to be attach'd to the Treaties ratified with Seeam & Muscat — I would recommend Sir, the Silver one, richly gilt, as being more suitable than the other, & it is not possible it can give offence — If there had been gold ones on hand, it would have been as well to have sent me — I beg leave to call your attention to the Seal which Seiam has stipulated to attach to the Treaty which is to be given in exchange — The Royal Seal having on it the impression of a Lion is the one that must be used — & it must be insisted on if necessary — The Cholicah or Moorish Secretary to the King, and the Phra' Klang, are both natives of British India, & they are both inimical to our commerce — The Second Phra Klang or the Phraya P'hi' -fat Kossa, & the Chuleah Secretary of the P' Klang were both much disappointed & ill-treated, as well as the Son of the P. K. [Seeang Rai Sit] one of the four household officers of the King because of my inability to give them suitable presents, & yet I am a great measure exhausted my own

private stock of various curious & expensive articles to satisfy them — That Mons. of B Banking & the British through them & Agency, as well as the Chinese, will leave no underhanded means to defeat the final ratification of the Treaty requires some tact on the part of the Agent not to be baffled by these different interests who will act as a body secretely — I may be mistaken in my opinion, but I can give many sound reasons to convince any one that my apprehensions are not altogether without foundation — Being very desirous that nothing should occur to defeat what has been attained with so much difficulty, induces me to trouble you with what may appear to be irrelevant to the subject of your letter — I cannot doubt if every thing is well managed, that a great reduction may be made on vessels bringing Specie to Siam; & that a Consul will be admitted which is there of very great importance &c &c &c

I have the honor to be
Sir most Respectfully
Your Ob.t Serv.t
Edmund Roberts

Hon.ble John Forsyth
Sec.y of State
Washington

Robert. Edmund

Dec 15 1832

Respecting Treaty with the

King of Siam

File with papers from Col. Roberts—
1834. Second mission

78

1. From the Knowledge you acquired during your stay in Sofala do you think that an Envoy from the U. S. would find any difficulty in being permitted to go to the Seat of Government?

2. If you think he could be received. what Port would it be most advisable for him to make?

3. Would he be better received in case of coming in a private, or in a National Vessel.

4. Would it in your Opinion be probable that the Americans would be permitted by treaty to a general trade. or if admitted would it be restricted to a few Ships.

5. Can an interpreter be found on all the frequented parts.

6. would permit be necessary? to what under officers of what nation and amount? what to the Emperor?

7. What are the chief articles of import into Japan? What of Exports.. and the amount that could probably be required of imports?

8 What are the duties of import and Export fixed by the Dutch? By the Chinese?

9. Is the trade free or carried on on account of Government? and in what manner? is it the same for the Dutch & the Chinese trade.

10. Is there any trade between Corea & Japan?

Levi Woodbury (2)

1842

Trade to Japan

Read

Interrogatories respecting
Japan and answers thereto

Answers to interrogatories proposed by the Secretary of State

1st During my stay in Japan I had frequent conversations with the Japanese interpreters in regard to making a commercial arrangement with their government in American Ships — they always opened me that they had no doubt of our being well received & a ready intercourse opened — I must say that I left Japan fully under that impression — but since from their subsequent conduct toward the Russian envoy there may be some uncertainty attending a negotiation with our government — Should the Japanese receive an envoy from the United States I must doubt if he would be permitted to proceed to Yeddo — am inclined to the opinion that a commission would be appointed to confer with them where they Ship might be —

2d I should advise not to enter the Port of Nangasaki if it can be avoided as the Dutch Factory is there & would probably interfere with us — a Port nearer to the seat of government would be preferred named in the chart Owary —

3d The Japanese are a ceremonious, high minded nation & would not be so likely to open a negotiation with a private as with a national vessel — a Ship of war would command much more respect from that Government —

4th I think it hardly probable that a general american trade could be obtained at once by treaty — some commercial advantages may be gained for a few occasional ships at first — afterwards the trade may possibly be increased —

5th There are many Japanese interpreters in the Dutch factory at Nangasaki — & it would seem very easy to obtain them wherever the ships may commence their negotiations —

6th By the Japanese laws no under officer is allowed to receive a present however small without permission of the Emperor — this that be obtained & it would be well to have a few articles of inconsiderable values — such watches or prints of glass ware which is considered of great value in Japan — with regard to the presents for the Emperor there is much doubt whether he receives or not unless he should consent to open commercial intercourse with us — in that case he undoubtedly would as the Dutch Governor visits the capital once in four years with the presents from the Dutch Company which are graciously received from what I could learn, the articles are not of great value they were not disposed to communicate much on that subject — I think european broadcloths constitute the greatest part of their presents —

5 Dec

6th Continued

I always understood the Japanese Government was very desirous to obtain Sheep. which the Dutch evaded by telling the Emperor their Sheep were hairy & that of course they could not make cloth — I am of opinion that the Emperor would more readily receive sheep & some fine wool than any thing that could be carried — I should recommend 10 pieces of full width broadcloths of superior quality 4 pieces red — 3 yellow & 3 green — 6 or 8 fine wood cut Sheep & 2 bucks which should be taken the best possible care of & should they arrive safe they would be more likely to be received than the most costly articles I should add a few dancing watches & musical boxes — also say 50 lbs. canisters of English Saffron of the best quality an article of medicine which they hold invaluable —

Answer 7th For my answer to this interrogatory I refer to the invoices to & from Batavia & the Chinese Junks trading to Japan, if we were certain & being received by the Japanese Government. it would be advisable to stop at Manilla & purchase a cargo of Sugar which might be bartered for copper this article constitutes a considerable part of the dutch cargoes the merchandise taken from America may be carried to Japan —

8th The trade with the dutch Company is probably carried on by an interchange of certain articles according to long established usage the sales of the private adventures of the officers which was sold at public auction you will observe paid a duty of 40 p.r Ct on the imported goods — no duty was paid on the Exports — I am not able to say with regard to the Chinese. think their trade similar to the Du

9th The Dutch Company trade altogether with the Japanese Government The private trade is carried on with individuals under the direction & control of the government the Japanese officers attended by the interpreters accompany the Captains of the ships to the treasury office where the public sale takes place & when closed you are furnished with an order upon the treasury for the net amount of sales with which you are enabled to purchase all your articles of export where you please of individuals no money is used in this transaction

10th I am not able speak with any certainty on the subject of trade between Corea & Japan Corea pays tribute to Japan I did not see any of their vessels in Nangasaki during my residence there they probably visit the ports more Northward in the Straits of Corea which is much more convenient for them & very likely they have commercial intercourse

2? Jan. 22.

Sir,

Jan. 22 1835

89

Being deprived of the pleasure of seeing you (being absent) I have deem'd it best to enclose the acc^t which you were good enough to say should be allow'd if it was satisfactory – you will perceive it is only a Statement of a small part of the presents given out of my private funds in furtherance of the mission to Asia – such as proof can be furnish'd if necessary, which is near at hand – The Commissions are left blank being ignorant of the amount usually allow'd – The value of the box I do not know, it was made a present to me at Rio & a very decent or rather expensive present it was – this you will allow me or not as you may deem proper, & at any valuation which may be thought best – I had the pleasure of seeing the President this morning as you requested & he appears now to be decided that a Frigate should go from this country – I have again stated, that the Peacock on the last voyage could not carry a fair supply of over four months provisions, & we certainly ought to carry from Sea to eight, or otherways we may be again defeated as we were at C. China, & beaten off the ground

more from a fear of Starvation, than from the obstacles of the job, which finally would have been overruled - I beg Sir - you will persevere in your kindness in obtaining for me a further sum added to my Salary, so that I may be able to insure a few thousand dollars on my life, or otherways, every thing again will be expended and not one cent will remain after five years hard service (and even very much worse case than this -

I have the honor to remain
with the greatest esteem
and respect
Edmund Roberts

Hon. R. J. Forsyth

From Edmund Roberts Esq
Jany 22d. 1835.

Encloses an account of the presents made out of his private funds on his late mission to Siam & Muscat. – Remarks in relation to a second mission to the Indian Ocean in contemplation.

(Account handed over to Mr Watts)

Rec'd March 23

90

Portsmouth, 9th March 1835

Sir

I had the honor to receive Mr Dickens unofficial note of the 19th ult relative to an advance of 2000 dollars which it is intended to be [illegible] me on account of my Salary; for which please to receive my thanks - but if it would be quite as agreeable to make the amount 2200 dollars being Six mos Salary, it will be the means of keeping my account in a more regular form &c - I presume I shall be informed when it is necessary for me to proceed to N. York on my arrival there shall find the necessary instructions to make the purchases for C. C. & I. The sum you named of 2000 dls for each appears to me from experience, to be very inadequate It will be also necessary to receive an order on Mr Price for the presents which he has on hand - I beg leave to make one observation relative to the documents which are to be presented to the Sovereigns [illegible] I am to visit - which is, that it will have a beneficial effect on the Mission if you name me as an Envoy or Minister or some rank, title by and that of a Special Agent. I found it necessary on the

last mission to C. China, Siam & Muscat, to represent myself as an Ambassador or Minister. Since my return, I rec'd a letter from Mr JR Morrison of Canton, & of which the following is an extract -

"You will be surprised to hear - that 3 or 4 mo's after my return, calling upon some Cochin Chinese Officers who had come as escort of a Chinese War Junk that had been wrecked on their coast, & afterwards repaired by His Most Submissive Majesty of Cochin China, I found at the head of them our two Commissioners with whom we had so many conversations at Wangtam - I paid them several visits, but derived no information from them, except, that the day after our departure, an answer arrived, giving the Ship permission to go to Turon & trade - This circumstance they were very anxious that I should communicate to you, which I of course promised to do - They were at the time filling two of their war Junks (very decent looking vessels) with cargo duty free (as is customary) It was therefore impossible to convince them that an American War Ship could not trade" -

I have merely to remark, that there is not a shadow of doubt on my mind, that I shall succeed in the object of the mission to C.C. without being subject to any degrading or humiliating terms — Is it the intention to give me authority to proceed to Burmah likewise, leaving it to my discretion after the information I may obtain in Asia whether it will be best to proceed there or not — Further presents will be wanted if it is carried into effect —

As soon as it may be agreeable I shall be glad to receive authority to draw for the advance heretofore mentioned — I have the honor to be

Most Respectfully
Yr very obt Servt
Edmund Roberts

Hon'ble John Forsyth
Secy of State
Washington

From Edmund Roberts Esq

March 4th 1835.

Asks to be permitted to draw for $2200 to advance Amount required for the purchase of presents - Wishes to be named 'Envoy' or 'Minister' - Sends extract of a Letter rec'd from J. R. Skinner of Canton.

Sir, Portsmouth, NH, March 18th 1835

Rec'd March 22. Dayton

I perceive by the Report of the Com. on F. Relations in the Senate, that no hope remains of any bill ever passing the Senate, granting me any further recompense for my late Asiatic Mission — Mr Clay, Mr Talmadge & Mr King of Georgia, as well as Mr Webster, Mr Hill & Mr Hubbard, with many other Gent. of that body, after examining my letter explaining particularly the grounds on which I asked for further assistance, were decidedly of the opinion of yourself & Mr McLane, that a further compensation should be made me — Mr Everett, Mr Jarvis & the whole Committee on F. Relations in the House have fully expressed their opinion by their Report & Bills to the House of Repts, as well as nearly the whole of them individually to me, that I ought to be paid a further & suitable sum such as the expenses & services required — I trust Sir under all these favorable circumstances, together with the Reports made by yourself & Mr McLane, that the President will not refuse to grant me a further sum, so that I shall

not be placed in the painful situation of taking every dollar which may remain after another two years arduous & hazardous voyage, to make good in part the losses sustained on my late mission.

Your answer to this Sir, directed to N. York, [if you have already informed me that it is time to proceed there] will be thankfully rec'd, & I hope the answer will be such as to make my heart rejoice, so that I may proceed on my second mission with which the President has been so kind as to honor me, with my mind lightened of a thousand troubles which now sorely oppress it, arising principally from embarrassments growing out of my late mission.

I have the honor to remain
Most Respectfully and with
highest esteem Yr obt Sr.

Edmund Roberts

Hon'ble
Jn° Forsyth
Washington

P.S. I beg leave to remark Sir, that I hope the Comd^r of the Peacock is instructed to receive on board the ship, such persons as may be necessary to employ as Linguists, & that in case of necessity we may proceed to Malacca or elsewhere for them, if they are not to be obtained at the ports to which we may touch – It is important for me to know what is the tenor of the instructions given to Cap^n Kennedy in relation to myself & the Mission – I have no right to ask it of Govr Dickerson, but the necessity of having full information on those points, must be very apparent to you Sir.

C. R.

From Edmund Roberts Esq

March 18th 1835.

Asks further allowance on account of his former misinstructions, which he thinks given to the Commander of the Peacock.

Lo. Mayh 28.

92

Sir,

Potom. N Hb. March 23d 1835

By this days mail I had the honor to receive ye letter of the 16th inst. post mark'd the 17th — this delay has probably arisen from the wretched state of the roads — I shall hasten to comply with your instructions, & proceed in the next mail to N. York — but you will readily perceive Sir, that I cannot arrive there until after the 25th — My baggage having all left here for N. Y., it is out of my power to forward another list of the presents recommended until my arrival there — I delivered to your Departm't last June a particular list of the articles wanted for Japan, & which no doubt will be readily found on the proper files — We must be governed by circumstances as to the selection of articles according to the funds — if they are inconsiderable, bulky & showy articles should be purchased — if the amount is generous, some valuable articles of fine workmanship should be among the goods selected — The Case containing the remaining double barrel'd fowling pieces (which are very ordinary) & the pistol, with the injured mu-sical boxes, have gone on with my baggage, but from

the prevalence of strong easterly gales at this season of the year, I fear they will not arrive at N.Y at as early a period as myself - I shall hasten to complete the copy of my Journal on my arrival in N.Y & forward it to your Dep^{t} - My time having been wholly occupied since the request was made, must be my apology for any seeming neglect, & which I trust you will not believe for one moment Sir, that it was by any means intentional - The original is indispensably necessary on the present mission, as the Chinese characters used to designate the names of various persons, countries &c I can by no means copy correctly, & if any others were used by any common Chinese scholar it would probably occasion serious difficulties -

I have the honor to remain Sir
with the highest consideration
of esteem & respect
Yr very obd^{t} S^{r}
Edmund Roberts

Honble
John Forsyth
Washington

From Edmund Roberts Esq

March 23d. 1835.

Has received Letter from the Department of the 16th March Remarks respecting the presents which will be required for Japan & Cochin China. Will send a Copy of the Journal kept by him on the former occasion.

Rec'd March 28.

93

Sir, Portsm.th March 24th 1835

I have this moment had the honor to receive your communication of the 17th p.mo 18th; within an hour of the time when I intended leaving here for N.Yk. (and which will prevent my departure till tomorrow - By this days mail I forward the credential letters ask'd for, which were not procured when on the former Mission - they had been wholly forgotten by me In answer to your inquiry relative to certain presents said to have been rec'd from the King of Siam, I have to remark, that on the day I presented to the Depty of State the two Treaties, I informed Mr McLane that I had rec'd from the Chao Phia Phra Klang, certain very ordinary presents, which eventually might net, not to exceed a moiety of the sum stated in the Singapore Chronicle - that part of these miserable presents remained, & do still remain in the hands of O M Roberts of Batavia owing to their being wholly unsaleable - that part were sent to Canton & sold by Mr Morrison for the sum of $34 25/100 Dls, & that the

Gum Benjoin was stolen & some of the articles were consumed, & the balance was laid out in presents and given to certain friends in this country & abroad - but notwithstanding, I was ready to pay over to the State Deptm^t the proceeds already rec^d to the extent sought for. Mr Mc Lane after a lapse of a few days informed me, that his Deptm^t had no claim to them, of course the proceeds were my property - I presume that he came to this conclusion after a consultation with the President - Certain presents were sent to me by the King, which I refused & did not retain -

I remain Sir, most
Respectfully Your ob^t Sv^t
Edmund Roberts

Honble John Forsyth
Deptm^t of State
Washington -

From Edmund Roberts Esqr

March 24th 1835 -

— Has
received Letter from the Department of
the 17th inst. Sends credential Letters
which have been given him in his former
mission and were not used. Refers
him to the opinion of the Department
respecting the presents received by him
from the King of Siam -

Sir, New York, 28th March 1833

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 26th inst. and I beg leave to present my thanks to you for your kind intentions in allowing me previous to my departure to draw for the sum of Twenty two hundred Dollars, being on account of a half a year's Salary commencing on the first day of January. I should be glad to receive that authority as soon as it may be convenient — Your remarks relative to the sum to be used in purchasing presents for the two new missions, since the recent conversations, I am decidedly of opinion, that the sum of Five thousand Dollars will allow, only a small amount to be distributed amongst a host of rapacious officers, and it is by no means too much — this sum differs very widely from the sum proposed in my communication of last year relative to Japan — The Dutch for every four years make considerable presents to the two Kings

the Govr. of Nangasaki & many other Officers

I hope Sir I am not misunderstood relative to my desire to be named as an Envoy instead of Special Agent - it only relates to the documents only which are to be presented to foreign powers -

I duly notice your remarks respecting instructions to be given to the Comd. of the Peacock, & shall be gratified to receive the necessary information which relates to myself & the mission - as well as the other remarks respecting a mission to Burmah, and I deeply regret that the President remains inflexible in regard to allowing me any further compensation for the last mission -

I should be glad to receive a copy of the communication presented to your Department relative to the present which are proper for Japan & as it may differ from the one in my possession - I have the honor to be

remain most respectfully

Edmund Roberts

John Forsyth
Secy of State

P. S. The five musical boxes in my possession are in a very bad state and the steel bars or keys are so rusted that they are of trifling value you will require considerable expense in repairs – the smaller pieces are much rusted yet

I await Sir your instructions relative to my future proceedings

From Edmund Roberts Esq

March 28th 1838.

Has rec'd Letter from the Department of the 26th inst. Thanks authority to draw for contingent Remarks respecting moneys in Siam Chinese Chow. Desires instructions respecting to note making from the Commander of the Peacock to copy of the Communication on file in the Department relative to presents for Siam &c. Has confidence that the authority remaining in his possession for the proper return.

Instructions of March 31 1835 96

Articles already engaged as presents for the King & Chief Minister of Siam

2 Swords	at $1100	$2200
2 Mirrors	" $250	$ 500
10 pairs of Lamps	" $275	$2750
Seeds		$ 100
		$5550

Besides these there are still to be ordered about 250 yards of carpetting and 5 pairs of Stone Statues or some substitute for them if they cannot be procured.

List of Articles proposed to be sent to the Editor of Museum

A set of gold silver & copper coins of the U. States
A map of the U. States
A rifle and a pair of pistols
A Sword
A silk flag of the U. States
2 pairs of Glass Lamps

It is also proposed to present to the King of Siam in addition to the articles above enumerated as intended for him a set of coins and a map and flag of the U. States.

Sir
Rec'd April 6

New York, April 3 1833 97

I had the honor this day to receive your letter of the 31st ult. & p. m.t & 1st inst. with the inclosed papers — In answer to the remark made, that the Subordinate officers are not allowed by the Emperor of Japan to receive presents without his permission, it will equally apply to the Chinese & Siam, but permission always is granted & it would occasion dissatisfaction & perhaps defeat if we should neglect to provide ourselves with them — I hope therefore Sir you will leave it to my discretion to be guided as circumstances may require.

The Sheep you request me to purchase can never arrive there in the state they are now in — it will be at least fifteen months before we can arrive at Japan & during that time we shall be three fourths of the time in a tropical climate & they will be without wool & mere hairs — the ship is very small [500 tons] — with the two hundred men & every vacant space is occupied — the ship cannot carry hay & live stock of all sorts for the officers — it is exceedingly difficult & often impossible to obtain hay for them — probably not one fourth of them would ever arrive — the raising of cattle & sheep are discouraged by the Chinese & Japanese as their whole soil is wanted for the raising of grain &c for the sustenance of the inhabitants — Mantchou Tartary in the immediate vicinity of Japan, produces a breed of sheep scarcely inferior to Merinoes — I therefore deem it best to suspend their purchase until I receive further instructions —

I cannot ascertain that there is any Saffron to be purchased — none but Spanish is ever imported — Excepting ordenary repeating watches I have been unable to find but one in the city of the value of 150 dollars — none are now sold or even imported excepting per order for a foreign country — I therefore must substitute three watches instead of three — I have been thus far unsuccessful in finding elegant Sabres — Even a single complete set of the Naval Victories cannot be found in this city — As to the Maps, there is none but Mellish's old map of the whole of the territory of the U. S from the Atlantic to the Pacific — To exhibit a specimen of the manufactures of the country some elegant silver ware I would particulary recommend to the city — I shall avail myself of the Prince's knowledge, & intend to introduce myself to him in consequence of your remarks — I suppose the proper directions will be sent to the Price to send the presents already purchased by him on board the P. —

I am informed Sir by the Comdr that the P. is first ordered to Liberia & to carry letters & to make a survey of a certain harbour — The Secy of the Navy cannot be aware that we shall be there in the Hurricane months, in the rainy & consequently the sickly season — it will prove very fatal to the crew & probably

defeat the principal object of the expedition—
furthermore, Muscat must be abandon'd
for many months to come— we must be
there in Sept.r as the S. W. Monsoon ends
in that month— The delay occasion'd by the de-
tention in going to Africa will certainly defeat
the steps going to Muscat— The ship I send
is also to circumnavigate the globe—

Being unable to complete the arrange-
ments respecting the presents without funds,
I annex my receipt for the sum of Five
thousand dollars & request that you will
direct that amount to be sent me by a check
payable to order on one of the banks of this
city— I also send my receipt for Two thous.
two hundred dollars being for Six months
salary commencing on the 1st day of January
last & ending on the last day of June ensuing— this
amount you will do me the favor to send me
as soon as it may be agreeable in a similar
check— I have the honor to Remain

Most Respectfully

Yr very obd.t S.t

Edmund Roberts

Hon.ble John Forsyth

Sec.y of State Washington

From Edmund Roberts Esqr

April 3d. 1835.

Has received Letter from the Department of the 31st ult. Presents the Mandarin Officers at Japan. Reports on the proposed purchase of Sheep for the Emperor of Japan. Observations respecting other articles intended as presents. Objections to the mode which he proposed is pursued to pursue. Requests an advance for the purchase of presents and a half years salary.

Rec.d April 12.

98

Sir, New York, 10 april 1835

I had the honor to receive a letter of the 6th inst from Mr Stuart) & I enclose the duplicate rec.t for the twenty two hund.d Dollars as required—

I shall be under the necessity of sending the bills separately for the goods purchased for C. China & Japan, and it then each purchaser will receive into his own hands what is due him—

The Commissions on these purchases will be the Same as allowed the Marshal of N. York in a Similar case I presume. viz.t 5 per cent— Mr Price it seems expects to receive a Similar compensation—

It will take two or three days longer before the goods can be packed & the bills in readiness— I have the honor to Remain Sir, most respectfully

Hon.ble
J. Forsyth
Sec.y of State
Washington

Edmund Roberts

Edmund Roberts Esqr.

April 10th 1835.

Has rec'd letter of the 6th inst. herewith receipts for $2200. Asks allowance of Commission on his purchase of presents. Article will be packed in two or three days.



Rec.d April 14

99

Sir, New York, 11th April 1835

Having completed the purchase of merchandize intended as presents to the Empires of Cochin China & Japan according to the instructions recd from the Depart.t of State, I have this day approved of the bills for the same, which bills, with their receipts signed in duplicate, will be forwarded by their respective owners — Viz.t —

Bowen & Jones	1370.46
Edward Langdon	2495.13
B. Gardner's	716. —
Marquand & Co.s	276.50
Amt.t to Dr.s	4858.9

As I recd no further instructions to purchase Sheep, I have omitted to do so, & have concluded that the objections &c made in a former letter was satisfactory to you — There are no swords to be purchased of a value to exceed thirty five dollars, & I was therefore unable to comply with that part of the mem.m and the Naval victories &c could not be obtained in complete sets — those in the possession of Mr Price I am sorry to find are not framed &c — I was unable to obtain the full quantity of orange (or yellow) silk velvet — and in the glass ware, Goblets of a corresponding pattern to the other articles could not be obtained, & I therefore substituted other articles for them — I send herewith a receipt signed in duplicate for my commissions of 5 per cent on the purchases which amounts to the Sum of 242 20/100 Dr.s

and if it meets with your approbation I should be glad to receive the amt by a bill on this city— As soon as my instructions are rec'd, & these accounts are liquidated by your Deptm't the Ship will be in readiness to proceed to Sea. The presents purchased by Mr Price & myself will be shipt on Tuesday or Wednesday— I have found Mr P. very obliging in offers of assistance & advices—

I have been strongly advised by many friends to publish a narrative of my late mission to China &c, but I have been prevented doing so without the consent of your Deptm't, as the prohibition still exists against that part of it, relating to the negociations with Cochin China— Can these restrictions be removed Sir after a lapse of a few months— I cannot see that they would be productive of any injury to the present contemplated negociations with that empire, even if they were placed in the possession of the Emperor at the time the negociations were pending—

It seems Sir that the order given to the Comod're to return by the way of Cape Horn is countermanded— but he is directed on his return to proceed to Rio Janeiro but for what purpose he is not instructed, & then to proceed to Liberia &c— This will cause a delay of from four to five months— It is very much out of our way to go to Rio from the C of G. Hope— Then we have to retrace our steps away to the eastw'd of the Isle of Trinidad so as to "weather away" the Coast of Brazil— Then steer'd to 28 or 30 north latitude to find variable winds to enable us to stand to the eastward & reach the coast of Africa— The Ship is

then to be detained there to survey Bassa Cove &c and then we have to re-cross the whole width of the Atlantic - Vessels from the Mediter^n or bound on the Brazil in the healthy season can go to A. convenient -ly - but this route to the Brazil & to africa is one that no person acquainted with the course of the winds, would or could recommend - if we must proceed there it should be without going nearer to the Bra-zil than the winds & currents force us to go - In case the P. should go to Rio am I to continue thence to africa or to return by the first convey-ance; [in which city ships of war or merchantmen are] to the U. S - your particular instructions to this query I shall be glad to receive -

I Remain Sir with the highest considerations of esteem & Respect

Yr very obd^t

Edmund Roberts

Honble

John Forsyth

Sec^y of State

Washington

From Edmund Roberts Esq
April 11th 1835

Has completed the purchase of presents - Bills will be forwarded - Sends a receipt for his Commission - Wishes permission to publish a narrative of his late visit to Cochin China &c - Observations on the instructions given to the Commander of the Peacock as to his route &c -

Rd April 17.

New York, April 15th 110
1835

Sir,

I had the honor to receive your two letters of the 11th & 13th inst. If it is possible to purchase those Sheep & sufficient room can be found on board they shall be shipt — I did not mean to state Sir, that Mr Price asked, or expected any compensation for his advice & assistance in purchasing the present for C. China & Japan, but only, that as he had rec'd a commission of 5 p. ct on presents intended for Muscat & Japan, a similar charge would be allowed me for a like piece of service — I much regret to observe that you are unwilling to grant me any recompense for making the late purchases — and yet Sir since the commencement of this year you have allowed a similar charge for sundry purchases of goods in Canton — I can not suppose that you intended that I should come here earlier than it was necessary to embark for the purpose of making these purchases, & thereby subjecting me to heavy extra expences without making me some compen-

From Edmund Roberts Esq
April 15th 1835.

Will take to Sheik
intended as a present to the Emperor
of Japan if it be practicable.
Reverts upon his application for
a commission as to purchase
of Peacocks Cattle made by him.

sation — I cannot doubt Sir but that you will readily concur with me in the opinion, that this an extra piece of Service, not properly appertaining to the office which I have the honor to hold, & therefore entitled to the same compensation which is allowed all other agents — If the commission which I have charged is not allowed, I shall be brought in debt by the transaction — There will necessarily be a charge for drayage & lighterage &c. which I cannot at present ascertain, & which if the commission is allowed it was not my intention to bring forward —

I Remain Sir most
respectfully Yr very
ob.t Serv.t

Edmund Roberts

Hon.ble
John Forsyth
Sec.y of State
Washington

Enclosures in instructions
of Apr 16 1835
101

Andreas Jackson Praeses Statuum America Foederatorum

Majestati Suæ * Salutem.

Optime Maxime

De ditionibus Vestræ Majestatis spatiosis deque earum opulentiâ fructuumque varietate certior factus, et instituendi commutationem amicam cum Vestrâ Majestate maxime cupidus simulque commercium mutuum inter has duas gentes ameiendi, quod, credo, ad commodum reciprocum summopere verteret, peculiarem potes-
tatem Domino ° ami à civibus hujus regionis concessi, qui has litteras secum ferit de his rebus omnibus cum talibus Ministris aut aliis Officialibus conveniendi deliberandique quos ad hoc præstandum nunnis Vestra Majestas nominet; amicè sperans illos in eandem sententiam de Conditionibus Fœderis ituros, quod à Vestrâ Majestate approbetur atque sanciatur et utrique Gubernio omnia perpetua Amicitia Commerciique com-
moda tuta præstabit. Vestram Majestatem accepturam Dominum Roberts benigne ac benevole intime confido, et omnibus ejus dictis apud Vestram Majestatem de me rebusque meis maximam fidem habituram. Ut Deus Vestram Majestatem tueri atque salvam custodire dignetur oro et obsecro.

Has præsentes litteras consignari sigillo Statuum America Fœderatorum feci eisdemque propriâ manu subscripsi.

Datum in Urbe Washington die Martii vigesimo Anno Domini Millesimo Octingentesimo Trigesimo Quinto.

* Empereur de ~~Victoria~~ d'Asper

° Ferdinand Roberts

Ver

Ten einde over deze onderwerpen te raadplegen

Andreas Jackson Prases Statuum America Foederatorum

Omnibus has litteras lecturis:

Certiores vos facimus, quod integritate, prudentiâ ac judicio
civis dictorum Statuum fretus maxime atque confisus,
omnem ei potestatem concessi pro, et in nomine dictorum Statuum
conveniendi atque consilia conjungendi cum aliquo vel aliquibus
iisdem facultatibus ex parte Sua Majestatis
praditis, cumque illo illisve negotiandi, terminandi atque consignandi
factionem vel factiones, fadus vel fadera, qua Amicitiam, Commer-
:cium mutuamque naviam tranevectionem harum gentium duarum
omniaque ad hac pertinentia spectant, de quibus duarum Nationum
interest; qua tamen omnia Praesidi Statuum America Foederatorum
submittenda sunt, ut ea consilio assenuque Senatûs dictorum Statuum
ipse sanciat atque confirmet-

cujus rei testimonium, has praesentes
In cujus rei fidem sigillum horum Statuum
literas consigno atque sigillo Statuum Americae
America Foederatorum hic apponi, manu propriâ subscriptum.
a tenum feci eisdemque propria manu falso confeci.
Datum in Urbe Washington die Martii vigesimo, Anno Domini
Millesimo Octingentesimo Trigesimo Quinto.

× Edmund Roberts ∞ Emperor Viet Nam
Japan

Verder over deze onderwerpen te raadplegen

Aan Zyne Majesteit den

Andréas Jackson, President der Vereenigde Staten van America, Groetenis.

Groot en Goede Vriend,

Zynde onderrecht van de uitgestrektheid Uwer Majesteit Gebieds, en van den overvloed en de verscheidenheid desselfs voortbrengsels, en onderhoudende het verlangen vriendelyke verbintenissen met Uwe Majesteit vast te stellen, en tusschen de twee Volkeren te wege te brengen een koophandel derwelke, Zoo men gelooft, Zoude wederzydsche voordeelen voortbrengen, heb ik byZondere Volmagt gegeven aan een Burger van dit Land, ten einde over deze onderwerpen te raadplegen met Zulke Ministers of andere Amptenaaren die Uwe Majesteit goedvinden mag daartoe te bestemmen; hopende dat Zy met malkanderen overeenkomen Zullen in de voorwaarden van een Verbond, het welk van Uwe Majesteit goedgekeurd (bekragtigd worden Zal, en aan beide Regeeringen de — voordeelen eener onophoudelyken Vriendschap en koophandel verzekeren.

1. Die met deze Missive belast is.

Ik vertrouwe dat Uwe Majesteit den Heer Roberts op eene vriendelyke en gastvrye wyze ontfangen Zal, en een vol vertrouwen plaatzen in al het geene dat by Uwe Majesteit, van myntent wege, voorstellen en verklaaren mag.

Ik bid God Uwe Majesteit veilig te bewaaren en te houden in Zyne heilige hoede.

Het Zegel der Vereenigde Staten heb ik doen afdrukken op deze Missive, en dezelve eigenhandig onderteekend, in de Stad Washington, op den twintigsten dag van Maart, in het Jaar ein duizend agt honderd en vyf en dertig.

d'établir entre les deux Nations un Commerce qui se

A

Andreas Jackson, President der Vereenigde Staten van America,

Aan Alle de geene tot Wiens kennis deze Brief komen Zal.

Weet Ulieden, dat vertrouwende met een bysonder vertrouwen op de
rechtzinnigheid, de voorzigtigheid en de bekwaamheden van
een Burger der Vereenigde Staten, heb ik hem
volmagt gegeven om, voor en in de naam gezegder Vereenigde Staten,
Zich te vervoegen by, en te raadplegen met elke persoon of personen inzyglyks
volmagtigd ter Zyde van Zyne Majesteit de
en om met hem of met hun te verhandelen, te
sluiten en te onderteekenen eene Overeenkomst of Overeenkomsten, een
Tractaat of Tractaaten, van en aangaande de vriendelyke verbintenisse,
den Koophandel, en de Scheepvaart beider Landen, en alle stoffen en
onderwerpen daarmede verknogt, dewelke van belang Zyn mogen voor beide
Volkeren; het zelve onderwerpende den President der Vereenigde Staten
voor Zyne eindelyke bekragtiging by en met het advys en de toestemming
van den Senaat der Vereenigde Staten.

Ter getuigenis van het welke, heb ik den Zegel der Vereenigde
Staten hierby laten aanhangen. — Gegeven onder myne handteekening
in de Stad Washington, op den twintigsten dag van Maart, in
het Jaar één duizend agt honderd en vyf en dertig.

A Sa Majesté l'Empereur de Viet Nam

André Jackson, Président des Etats-Unis d'Amérique, Salut.

Grand et Bon Ami,

Etant informé de l'étendue des états de Votre Majesté, ainsi que de la richesse et de la variété de leurs productions, et nourrissant le désir d'entretenir des relations amicales avec Votre Majesté, et d'établir entre les deux Nations un Commerce qui serait, à ce que l'on croit, productif d'avantages réciproques, j'ai autorisé spécialement Edmund Roberts — l'un des Citoyens de ce Pays, à l'effet de conférer sur ces Sujets avec tels Ministres ou autres Fonctionnaires qu'il plaira à Votre Majesté de désigner pour cette fin, espérant qu'ils s'accorderont ensemble sur les termes d'un Traité qui recevra l'approbation et la sanction de Votre Majesté, et qui assurera aux deux Gouvernemens les avantages d'une Amitié et d'un Commerce perpétuels.

J'ai la confiance que Votre Majesté recevra Mr. Roberts avec bonté et hospitalité, et qu'Elle placera une entière confiance dans toutes les représentations qu'il pourra faire à Votre Majesté de ma part.

Je prie Dieu qu'il ait Votre Majesté en sa sainte et digne garde.

J'ai fait apposer sur les présentes Lettres le Sceau des Etats-Unis, et je les ai Signées de ma main, en la Cité de Washington, le vingtième jour de Mars, l'An mil huit cent trente cinquième de l'Ere Chrétienne.

finalement ratifié de et avec l'avis et le consentement du

A

Andrè Jackson, Président des Etats-Unis d'Amérique,

A Tous Ceux auxquels les Présentes parviendront.

Sachez, que reposant une assurance et confiance spéciales dans l'intégrité, la prudence et l'habileté de Edmund Roberts Citoyen des Etats-Unis, je l'ai muni de pleins-pouvoirs à l'effet de s'aboucher et de conférer, pour et au nom des Etats-Unis, avec telle personne ou telles personnes qui seraient munies de semblables pouvoirs de la part de Sa Majesté le Empereur de Met Nam — et de négocier, conclure et signer avec elle ou elles une Convention ou des Conventions, un Traité ou des Traités de et concernant les Relations Amicales, le Commerce et la Navigation des deux Pays, ainsi que toutes matières et objets y connexes, qui peuvent être intéressans pour les deux Nations, — Soumettant le tout au Président des Etats-Unis pour être par Lui finalement ratifié de et avec l'avis et le consentement du Sénat des Etats-Unis.

En foi de quoi, j'ai fait apposer sur les Présentes le Sceau des Etats-Unis. — Fait, Sous ma Signature, en la Cité de Washington, le vingtième jour de Mars, l'An mil huit-cent et trente-cinq.

* Edmund Roberts

o Empereur de Met Nam

Memo

106

The documents from the State Deptm^t intended for Japan
ge should be written on vellum & in the nicest manner,
having the large seal of State attached to them enclosed
in the usual box, the envelope or covering the same as
those cont^g the treaties with Siam & Muscat *

The Japan Papers should be written in the
English — Latin and Dutch languages —
The Cochin Chinese papers in
English — French & Portuguese —

I beg leave here to remark that in negociations with
Asiatics, all apparent acknowledgment of inferiority
which precedes signatures to letters as "your humble
Servant" ge are always construed literally, & of course have
an injurious effect upon a conceited & arrogant people —

* — N.B — Yellow if it can be had is the most suitable colour for Dg C. C —

The rights & privileges of the agent should be defined, settled & acknowledged by the Comm^d of the Ships before sailing which will prevent any collision — Salutes when necessary & useful in honor of the mission should be given — *

The Agent of course will not be entered on the Ships books as he was last as Capt^s clerk voyage — it is unnecessary & places him sometimes in a painful situation & creates a thousand surmises & conjectures abroad, & is productive of mischief instead of good —

There are many papers in the State Deptm^t relative to Japan & C. C — In the J. papers it has been recommended to go to some other port than Nangasaki — but do not recollect the name

Presents for inferior officers not to be omitted being sent

A strict prohibition should be issued to the Officers against writing and publishing in the the public papers any particulars relative to the mission —

Funds how to be procured to pay interpreters —

Expenses in port when employed on business relative to the mission to be paid by the government.

Authority to draw six months in advance for salary —

American Diplomatic Code

Wheaton

* Appearing in the capacity of a Special Agent or Envoy, does not entitle me to salutes — and therefore may with propriety be refused by the Comm^t however necessary & useful they may be

Memorandum relative
to Mission to the Rd. Queen
Submitted by Mr Roberts.

Rec'd 24 April

107

Sir, Mr Sayre New York, April 25th 1835

I have the honor to inform you, that I duly rec'd your letter of the 18th inst. p. mail — also, the package containing my instructions & other documents, & the Box by Mr Kerr —

I shall endeavor ~~whereas~~ to fulfill my instructions Sir in a satisfactory manner to the Government, whether I am successful or unfortunate; and I hope to return with two new Treaties, which will open sources of trade most valuable to our beloved & fortunate country —

I am sorry to inform you Sir, that the two Glasses are so large that they cannot be carried on the Berth Deck of the Peacock; & therefore it is necessary to reland them; of which circumstance I have informed Mr Price — As there will be many vessels bound to Batavia within the next three months, they can be shipt there at a small expense, as they are generally go empty or partially loaded — the Commodore therefore will call there for them probably in the month of November — I beg leave to suggest in this place, that any instructions you may wish to send me within the next four months, should be sent to Batavia, & after that time to Canton —

The authority vested in me to draw on your Govt by the letter of credit of the 16th inst for the

sum of one thousand dollars to pay interpreters & contingent expenses connected with the mission, ~~must~~ make it incumbent on me to return it with the bill - I shall therefore attach it to the first bill, & to the second & third copies of the same certified by me -

I very much regret to be obliged to say, that it will be totally out of my power to furnish your Deptm^t with a copy of the records of my mission previous to sailing unless the ship is detained some eight or ten days; for my baggage has been twenty one days in its passage, & it only arrivd on Saturday - Presuming it is not your intention to have the ship detaind for this small matter, I have informd the Consul that I am ready to embark after this day - & he has consequently appointed to sail on Thursday - A copy of the Journal shall be forwarded without fail from Rhode Island which I hope will be satisfactory to you -

I deem it most proper to advise you Sir, that I have drawn certain bills of exchange on your Deptm^t & dated the 18th of this month for 1800 Dollars each - the first falls due on the first day of October next, & the others at intervals of three months - They are drawn in favor of my daughters, Misses Catharine M. Roberts & Sarah Roberts, & are made payable to either or both of them, which be

pleased to honor at maturity, & pay them in drafts on such places, as may be required, so that no loss may be sustain'd on them.

I notice your remarks respecting certain parts of my Journal which I contemplate publishing. It is my intention to place it in the hands of my Son in law Amasa Junius Parker Esq of Delhi, Delaware Co. N.Y. and I shall particularly instruct Mr P. to publish no part of it which will relate any particulars of the negociations with C. China & beg you will accept an apology for troubling you so repeatedly upon this subject. I rec'd the small package containing the two sets of coins from the Director of the Mint by S. Swartwout Esq. As it was sent per mail, it was taxed with a heavy postage of Twelve Dollars & 75 cents, which I paid to Mr S. For this & other small expenses I enclose a bill & duplicate receipts for the same, & request that a draft for the amount being for 14.64 100 to may be sent to either or both of my daughters before named residing in Portsmouth N.H. As you have refused to pay me Sir a commission on the late purchases which has ever been allowed to all agents heretofore, including Salary officers in

the pay of the govt, I presume my expenses while here attending to that business will be granted, which will be in conformity to your promise that all my expenses immediately connected with the mission should be paid; I do not mean to include expenses on ship board or on shore, unless attending to business relating to it—

Herewith I also enclose a duplicate receipt from the Comdg Officer of the Peacock shewing that the goods purchased for presents to C. China & Japan have been received on board that Ship

I remain Sir most respectfully
Yr very obt Servt
Edmund Roberts

Hon.ble John Forsyth
Secretary of State
Washington

109

From Edmund Roberts Esq
April 21st 1835.

108

Duplicate

Mus Ship, 17 April 1835

Rec'd of Edmund Roberts on board the U. S. of Wm Peacock the following boxes of merchandize which are subject to the order of said Roberts — Viz.

	Marks I. X	2 boxes	Broadcloths
X	X #1 X #2	2 do	Cotton Goods
№1-2	E R E I.	2 do	of Guns & Pistols — 1 Gun 1 Rifle & 1 pr Pistols in each
	E R Silk	1 do	Silk
№3	E R E I. Musical boxes	1 do	Musical boxes
	E R Cutlery	1 do	Cutlery
	I. X	2 do	Glass ware
I. E R M 3Co	E R B G S W	2 do	Silver Ware

In all thirteen boxes

C. K. Stribling
Cond.s Officer

Note — The box of Fire Arms sent from Portsm.o 3c — the watches 3 chains — two maps 3 a small box of Coins are in my possession excepting the Arms which are on board the Peacock E. Roberts

109

From Edmund Roberts Esq
April 21st 1835 -

1

Duplicate

108

New York, 17 April 1835

Rec'd of Edmund Roberts on board the U. S. of War Peacock the following boxes of merchandize which are subject to the order of said Roberts — Viz.t

Marks		
J.	}	2 boxes Broadcloths
X		
K		
K #1	}	2 do Cotton Goods
X #2		
№1-2 E R	}	2 do of Guns & Pistols } 1 Gun 1 Rifle & 1 pr Pistols in each
E I.		
E R	}	1 do Silk
Silk		
№3 E R	}	1 do Musical boxes
E I.		
Musical boxes		
E R	}	1 do Cutlery
Cutlery		
J.	}	2 do Glass ware
X		
J.		
E R		
M & Co	E R (B G S W)	} 2 do Silver Ware

In all thirteen boxes

C. K. Stribling
Cond.s Officer

Note — The box of Fire Arms sent from Portsm.o & the watches & Rains — two maps & a small box of U S Coins are in my possession excepting the Arms which are on board the Peacock E. Roberts

109

From Edmund Roberts Esq

April 21st 1835 -

Has received Letter from the Dept of the 18th inst with packet Has sent by Mr. Kerr - Is ship'd to Canton Mission to be sent by a merchant vessel - Instructions he has when to be sent - Route he will take - Shall draw for the sum allowed to defray Contingent expenses - Will forward a copy of the Journal of his former mission from Rio Janeiro - Has drawn certain bills on the Dept - Publication of his Journal - Has received the sets of Coins from the Mint Has drawn on the Dept for certain small expenses incurred - Asks an allowance of his expenses in N. York - Sends receipt of the Command Specified to Peacock for the articles shipped on board that vessel -

Rec'd Augt 5

Mr Dayton

110

Rio de Janeiro, June 12

1835

Sir, I have the honor to inform you of our arrival here yesterday in 48 d's passage, and we shall probably sail for Muscat on the first of the ensuing month—

The Enterprize is already prepared for sea—

The letters sent herewith I beg may be forwarded to my children—

I have the honor to remain most with the highest esteem & respect

Your obd't Serv't

Edmund Roberts

P. S— a copy of my Journal will be forwarded by the next vessel

Hon'ble John Forsyth

Sec'y of State Washington—

From Edmund Roberts
Special Agent of the U. S.
June 12th 1835.

Has arrived at Rio
Janeiro and expects to sail
for Muscat on the 1st of July.
Will send a copy of his
Journal by the next vessel.

Enclosure: "Records of the first mission" bound at the end of the correspondence relating to the first mission

Recd Augt 16.

Rio de Janeiro, 3 July 1835

Sir, In conformity to your instructions, I have the honor to send herewith a copy of the Records of my late mission to Asia —

As there now appears to be some probability of a rupture with France, I wish to be instructed in case that event takes place, whether I shall remain on board the Peacock after having accomplish'd the objects of the present Mission; or, whether I shall return in a neutral vessel, so that the Public Documents in my possession may be placed in a state of greater safety — As the latter course will be attended with some expense which will be chargeable to your Departm.t; it will be more satisfactory to have your sanction to this measure —

Letters via England are rec'd with great regularity at Canton in case no opportunity occurs from the U. S — I beg you will do me the honor to inform me, through whose Banking House in London I may transmit letters to your Departm.t We shall sail on the 9th inst.

P.S — The enclosed letters for my children will be delivered by Lieut Hunter — I am pleased to have complied with your instructions.

Hon.ble J. Forsyth
Secretary of State
Washington

I have the honor to be most respectfully Yr very ob.t Sv.t
Edmund Roberts

From Edmund Roberts
Special Agent of the U.S.
July 3d. 1835.

Sends copy of Journal kept on his former mission.
Wishes to know how he shall return in case of a war with France. Letters may be sent to Canton by way of England.
Wishes to know thro' what banking house in London letters may be transmitted to the Department. Expects to sail from Rio de Janeiro on the 9th July.

Enclosure: "Records of the first mission" bound
at the end of the correspondence relating to the first mission

Rº Mark 7. Duplicate B 1 112

Sir,

Bombay, Oct. 23d 1835

I had the honor to address you on the ultimo (via St Helena) from the Island of Zanzibar — We sail'd from thence on the 8th — and on the 25th of the same month, between 2 & 3 in the morning, a disaster befel the Peacock, which proved nearly fatal, by being stranded near the I. of Mazeira on the coast of Arabia — I omit particulars as they will be forwarded to the Navy Dep.t by the Commodore — After two ineffectual attempts to heave the ship off into deep water, & being fearful she would go to pieces the first gale where no succor could be obtained short of Muscat, a distance of 400 miles the ships boats being insufficient to save one third of the crew — being beset by numerous piratical vessels who attempted to cut off the launch & first cutter, & using every stratagem to plunder us — their numbers hourly accumulating for the purpose without doubt to destroy us, & make prize of the ship as soon as they were in sufficient force — I volunteered my services to proceed to Mt, & left the ship at daylight

two days after the misfortune in a boat 20 ft
in length, with a Midshipmen & six men. On the passage
we were chased by a pirate a distance of 25 miles
but darkness favored our escape — & on the same
night the boat was nearly lost by a sea boarding
us — After a perilous passage of 101 hours, we
arrived at our place of destination — Immediate
information was given to the Sultan of the situ-
ation of the P — As soon as the said fact was re-
lated, His Highness ordered the Sultana Sloop
of War to be equipt for sea — An order also was
sent to the Govr of Zoar to proceed to the Ship with
four armed Boats & 300 men for the protection of
the crew & property — Two couriers were sent also
across the country to the Govr of Mazeira & the prin-
cipal Chiefs of the Bedowins along the coast, hold-
ing them responsible with their heads for the safety
of every individual of the crew, & the property of
the Ship — A troop of 350 Bedowins encamp'd with-
out the walls of the city, were ordered to the coast
to protect the crew if it became necessary to land,
were on their way with their Camels within two
hours — The Sultana sail'd on the day following,
& two days thereafter, the happy intelligence was

given of the Phaeton in sight accompanied by the Sultana — It seems the P. got into deep water the day after I left Iman, by lightering her of half the armament, shot, cables, provisions &c all of which were lost — & the ship having suffer'd severely was in a very leaky condition — Every means which could be devised by the Sultan, was put into operation to aid & assist the P & every sort of refreshment in great abundance was sent by the Sultana; & the P. was also duly supplied with a great variety of articles while in port — I must not omit to mention, that a Sloop of War would have carried the crew of the P. to the U S if lost, & another was placed at my disposal to proceed on the unaccomplished part of the mission — My reception was every thing that, humanity, benevolence & brotherly feeling could dictate — On it's regaining the Treaty, an exchange of ratifications was effected, & the following certificate was affix'd to the one in my possession — Viz.t

This is to Certify — That on the thirtieth day of September Anno Domini One thousand, eight hundred & thirty five; corresponding to the sixth day of the Moon called Jamada

Athani, in the year Allhajra, One thousand, two hundred & fifty one — Edmund Roberts, a Special Agent of the U S of America, delivered and exchanged a ratified copy of a Treaty sign'd at Muscat in the Kingdom of Aman on the Twenty first day of Sept^r, One thousand, eight hundred & thirty three of the christian Era, corresponding to the sixth day of the Moon called Jamada Alawell, in the year Allhajra, One thousand, two hundred & forty nine —

In Witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand & seal at Muscat aforesaid, on the sixth day of the Moon called Jamadi Athani, in the year Allhajra, One thousand, two hundred & fifty one, corresponding to the thirtieth day of Sept, One thousand, eight hundred & thirty five —

Sign^d Sy^d Seyeed bin Sultan

(Seal)

The Sultan said the Treaty must go into effect on the 30th day of June 1834, being the day it passed the Senate — In consequence of this arrangement, I wrote the following Circular to the Masters & Supercargoes of the^m vessels at the desire of the Sultan, & which will be sent to the Govr of Zanzibar — Viz^t

B 5

113

"To the Masters & Supercargoes of Amen Vessels at Zanzibar, or other ports within the Dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat.

Gent. Muscat, 10th Oct. 1835

The Commercial Treaty effected by me on the part of the U. States with His Highness Seyed Seyeed bin Sultan, (the Sultan of Muscat;) having been ratified & exchanged between the contracting parties, it is understood & agreed between His Highness & the U. States, that the said Treaty went into effect on the 30th day of June 1834, being the day on which it was ratified by the President & Senate of the U. States — All vessels therefore, having paid any higher rate of duties than is set forth in the said Treaty, or any changes subsequent to the 30th day of June aforesaid, are entitled to be refunded by the Collectors of the Customs of the various ports of His Highness for such overcharge

Yr very obt St

Edmund Roberts

Special Agent of the U. States to the Sultan of Muscat &c &c &c

A similar letter was also written to Capt Hassan bin Abraham, who speaks & writes the English language quite fluently, & was appointed nearly three years since by the Sultan, as an agent to transact foreign business at Lr. — He is a very worthy man, and has transacted nearly all the Amn business since his appointment — As 16 Amn vessels have visited L. since the 30th June 1834, it is probable all of them are entitled to receive back something for overcharges & duties — At the special request of the Sultan, I wrote the following letter which was addressed to Capts & S. Cargoes of Amn vessels — Viz

Gent,

Muscat, 10th Oct. 1835

His Highness Seyed Seyee bin Sultan of Muscat, wishing to prevent any collision between the Govt of the U States & His Highness, has requested me to make known to all Masters & Supercargoes belonging to the U. S. — that the Port of Mombas in East Africa, being in a state of blockade by his Highness's Ships of War, (the said place being in a state of rebellion) & that it will continue to be thus block-

-aded until it is again reduced to submission, & therefore no vessels will be permitted to en-ter said port during the continuance of such blockade—

I have the honor to be
Your obt Servt
Edmund Roberts
Special Agent of the U.
States to the Sultan of
Muscat &c—&c—&c

It was a fortunate circumstance that I was again appointed to this Agency, as the Sultan, had left the Treaty at Lor, it would have been necessary for the P. to have visited Mt once more to effect an exchange of ratifications— I therefore was obliged to write & sign another copy of the Treaty, which is a transcript from the one brought from the U. S— This has been executed on parchment out of the scanty supply of nine sheets furnish'd by the State Dept—

The presents were delivered in good order— We left Muscat on the 10th inst & arriv'd here this day— As the Ship requires considerable repairs she will probably go into the Dry Dock tomor-row— We shall sail within three weeks,

touch at Sumatra (although out of the pepper season, & therefore little good can be effected,) & be at Batavia by the 10th day of Jany — Our stay there will be very short, as I am anxious to push on so as to have the benefit of the whole S. W Monsoon in the China Sea & Japan — I shall have brought to a close my mission to Siam & C. China, & be in Canton in June for a supply of provisions — The S. W Monsoon & strong currents setting to the S.W. will then prevent the Comd^r from crossing the Pacific without coming down the C. Sea & going round New Holland, which would add several months to the voyage, & which I presume could never be intended by the Navy Dept^t —

(If our detention at Japan should be as late as Oct. it will be necessary to return to Macao or Canton for provisions — & then proceed to Japan —)

Since the 16th Sept. 1832 to the 26th May 1835 — 41 vessels have visited Tanjibar

of these — 32 were Am^n meas^g 5497 tons — 1 French 340 tons

7 " English " 1403 — 1 Sp^h — 319

The Treaty is very favorable to those who bring specie, as they pay no duties or charges — & the payment of 5 p. ct on merchandize is barely a commission — All other foreign vessels pay

at L. 5 p ct inward, & the same duty outward, with anchorage money &c

I deem it best to mention, that the P. was very liberally supplied by the Govr of L^a with Live Stock, fruit & vegetables- also with Wax Candles, Oil, Paints &c &c, for which he would receive no compensation

The Clerk who copied the ratification sign'd by the President, made an error in the year, substituting 1834 (Jan^y) for 1835, which was corrected before the exchange was effected-

When I was at R de Janeiro, Mr Hunter applied to me for Despatches, presuming they had been entrusted to my charge. but I inform'd him I had not rec'd any- Not having occasion to open the box cont^g the Treaties &c till my arrival at Muscat, I was much surprized to find a package from my Dep^t directed to him- In looking over my own Despatches, nothing is mention'd of such a package, or the one address'd to Mr Roberts- Therefore, no neglect can justly be attributed to me- I am of opinion

offers to forward it to the Brazil, it will be done — if not, I shall return it to your Depts. The treaty with Siam is in a very mutilated state, & must be repaired before it is in a fit condition to deliver —

I have the honor to be
Most Respectfully
Yr very obt Svt
Edmund Roberts

P S — The Enterprize has suffered from storms and has put in to Mauritius for repairs. I expect to sail, the Officers & crew of both vessels are well not having any thus far lost one man. This information of course is intended for the Navy Depts as it is not improbable that this may be the earliest information of our arrival here —

per Ships Kearsarge Finley
& Russell Comds
Liverpool via St Helena

To the care of
Mr Carroll
U. S. Consul

Hon. Mr
John Forsyth
Secretary of State
Washington
U. S. of America

You will confer on
Yrs & Svt by having the
enclosed letter forwarded
from my Depts to
Mr Buchanan

From Mr. Edmund Roberts
Special Agent of the U. S.
Dec. 23d. 1835.

Mem. to Dept. in Sept.
from Zanzibar - Exchange of ratifications of treaty with Muscat - Treaty to have effect from Jan. 30th 1834 -
General Conduct of the Pilot & Port of Mombas in a state of blockade -
Arrival at Bombay - Nature property
Command note Zanzibar - Packages
found in one of the boxes in Rio Janeiro -
Arrival of the Enterprise at Bombay -

Rec? July 29

115

Sir, Batavia, Feb. 16, 1836

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 27th Aug last - We have been unexpectedly detained here till this day being upwards of a month; but we sail in the morning for the Gulf of Siam - I have this day obtained a suitable Interpreter for Japan & his pay & subsistence I presume will be the same as Mr Morrison's who was with me on the first mission - Viz - One hundred dollars per mo & his subsistence & perhaps his passage paid back to this place - I have nothing new to communicate - The Letter of credit for one thousand dollars rec. from your Departm^t I have not been able thus far to dispose of & I therefore shall if I am be under the necessity at present to use my own resources

I have the honor to
remain Most Respectfully Yr Obt Servt
Edmund Roberts

Honble
John Forsyth
Sec^y of State
Washington

From Edmund Roberts
Special Agent of the U.S.
Feb. 16th 1836.

Expects to sail the
next day from Batavia in the
Gulf of Siam. Has employed
an interpreter in Japan.

Recd. Dec 18th 1836.

Mr. Benton

116

Sir

Bankok, Siam, 18th Ap. 1836

I have the honor to inform you, that an exchange of ratifications took place on the 14th inst with the usual ceremonies — The Royal Seal of Siam was placed to the articles of the Treaty, as well as to the certificate — to which there is added, the Sign Seals of the Ministers of State — On the 16th the King gave a most splendid public audience in honor of the mission — it far surpass'd any other here to fore held in the Kingdom — We have been rec'd throughout with much "pomp — show & circumstance" — There is here only one Am. ve the Maria Theresa of Boston — She is making a very profitable voyage, selling Cotton Goods ge at high prices, & purchasing Sugar — Tea — Pepper — Gamboge ge at very low rates — I shall reach the Ship tomorrow, & proceed to Cochin china — I have the honor to remain

Most respectfully Yrs

Edmund Roberts

Honble
John Forsyth
Sec'y of State
Washington

Form.

Edmund Roberts, Agent.

Bankok, Siam. 18 April 1836.

Ratification of the Treaty with Siam - Will proceed to Cochin China immediately -

Def: Rec^d 10 Aug. 1837

بسم الله تعالى

الى جناب عالي الجناب حميد السجايا والمناقب الاكرم الاوحشم مستر رابت معتمد دولة الامريكات

بعد ابلاغ وافر الدعاء التام والثناء الفاخر العام مهدي على اليد والى جناب الاوحشم الافخم

المؤدبه حرسه الله تعالى وابقاه ووفقه لما يحبه ويرضاه ابن اما الباعث لتحرير هذه المحبة

والمودة هو الوقوف عن صحة تلك الاحوال لاحال بك سوء ولا مكروه وان يحرك الخاطر

العاطر عنا بالسؤال فانا من فضل ذو الجلال في كمال الاستقلال قبل هذي كتبنا لك ثلاث

كتب واحد على طريق سنغاپور والثاني على طريق الولايه والثالث على طريق بتاوي رجوا

من ايته انهن قد وصلن اليك نحن حال التاريخ في زنجبار وجناب سركار الامريكان

قد ارسلوا رجل كونسل الى زنجبار وانشاء الله ما له الا الخشمه ولا حترام ولاكن

يا ليتهم ارسلوا انساني اعقل من هذي الحاصل اكثر من هكذي ما يمكن اشرحي لك

كل حاجه تبدي لك منطرفنا قليل ام كثير فالاشاره منك والسلام

۱۲۹۳ محرم ۱۲

118

Rec.d 10 Aug.t 1839.
Letter from Sultan of Muscat to
Mr. Roberts expressing
a wish that the U. S.
had sent a person of more
rank than Mr. Waters
as Consul to Zanzibar.

Rec.d 10 Aug.t 1837. Zanzibar 18th April 1836

120

Edmund Roberts Esqr.

Sir

I hope this will meet you prosperously I have written you
this, one to St Helena another
and the third by the way of
God they have all reached you
in Zanzibar and the Government
a Man as Consul to
God he will have every respect
a Person of More Sense than
this, More than this I cannot Mention to you
Any thing you require from our part More or
Less I shall be happy to oblige

Remain Yours
Respectfully
Sayd Said Bin Sultan

119

Edmund Roberts Spec. Agt.

Letter from the Sultan of Muscat to Mr Roberts, expressing a wish that the U.S. had sent a person of more sense than Mr Waters as Consul at Zanzibar.

File with correspondence from Mr Roberts.

D.f. Rec.d 10 Augt. 1837. Zanzibar 18th April 1836

120

Edmund Roberts Esqr.

Sir

I hope this will meet you in good health and prosperity I have written you three Letters before this, one to St Helena another by the way of Europe and the third by the way of Batavia, I thank God they have all reached you now I am residing in Zanzibar and the Government of America has sent a Man as Consul to Zanzibar and thank God he will have every respect But if they had sent a Person of More Sense than this, More than this I cannot Mention to you Any thing you require from our part More or Less I shall be happy to oblige

I remain Yours
Respectfully
Sayd Said Bin Sultan

Recd. Dec 25' 1836.

121

Mr. Waldron to
Hon. L. McLane
account of D J Jacobs
rejected by E Stubbs

U. S. Ship Peacock,
Off Canton June 21st 1836.

Sir,

I regret to inform you of the decease of Edmund Roberts Esquire Special Agent of the United States, and a passenger on board this Ship, at Macao on the 12th instant, He died of dysentary which he contracted at Siam while exchanging the Treaty &c:

The Treaty with the Sultan of Muscat was ratified on the 30th September, and that with the King of Siam on the 18th April 1836. They are in my possession.

We were detained eight days at Turon Bay, but owing to Mr Roberts' severe illness, nothing could be done there, and we sailed for this Port on the 21st of May.

Our expedition to Japan also must be given up, and I have directed that the Presents be forwarded to the United States by the first Vessel directed to the State Department.

Mr Robert left on board this Ship Mr P. J. Jacobs his Interpreter with whom I made the best arrangement I could to enable him to return to Batavia and leave the Ship here as his services are no longer required. I directed Purser R. K. Waldron

To The Honble
The Secty. of State

to pay him two hundred & sixty eight Dollars in full for his services and take a Voucher against the State Department, which I trust will be paid as Mr. Waldon has advanced the money from his private funds, and if Mr. Jacobs had not been discharged his claim would have been increased. This gentleman is the only person who was attached to Mr. Roberts,

I sail tomorrow for the Sandwich Islands on my way for the United States,

I have the honour
to be Sir,
Very Respectfully
Your Obt. St.

Wm. P. Hamrdy
Comdg. the U.S. V. & Ac. Expd.

To The Honble.
Secty. of State
Washington

From.
Com. E. P. Kennedy.
U. S. Ship Peacock.
off Canton June 21. 1836

Announcing the death of
Edmund Roberts Esq. - Has made
the best arrangements he could
with Mr. Jacobs, the interpreter
who has been paid & discharged -

June 13/36. -

Recd. Dec 25. 1836.

Mr. Waldron to be sworn to
Mr. Stubbs

122

U. S. Ship Peacock,
Canton, June 21. 1836

Sir

I have the honor to enclose herewith an account of Peter John Jacobs for services as an Interpreter engaged by Mr Roberts at Batavia, amounting to Two Hundred & Sixty eight dollars which I have paid him by order of Commodore Kennedy, the death of Mr Roberts rendering it necessary for Mr Jacobs appointment to cease.

I have taken the liberty of drawing on you at 10 days sight for the amount $ 268. in favor of A. Plant Esq. N. York, as I have advanced the same.

I take leave also to enclose triplicate of an Account settled with Mr Roberts a few days previous to his death this with the above a/c of Mr. Jacobs. I understood him were the only accounts he had for Expenditure against the State Department.

I have the Honor to be
Resp. Yr Obt Servt

R. R. Waldron
Purser
U. S. Ship
Peacock

The Hon.ble
John Forsyth
Secty of State
Washington
D. C.

From R. R. Walton.
Purser U.S.S. Peacock
21 June 1836.
Enclosing acct. of P. J. Jacobs
Interpreter of the late Edmund
Roberts, Agent, Drawn for
the amount $268. Enclosing also
Triplicate of another acct.

Rec'd to R. R. Waldo's Letter of June 21st 1836.

123

Triplicate

U. S. State Department
By Agent of Edmd Roberts Esq
Envoy to Asia &c

R. R. Waldron Dr

1836

Feby 16 To 3 Cases of Gin & Brandy for the Govr of Packnam, Siam, Cost Guilders 46.
" 12 Shts parchment, &c &c in Batavia Cost 120.
" 2 Robts & Expenses Carriage hire Ship in Batavia 33 days &c 54
Guilders 210.40. $84.

Apl 1 " Sundry Articles of provisions &c furnished Mr Roberts for the Mission from Bangkok Siam &c Memo 46.

" Mex bills paid on board Peacock for Jacob Dutch & English Interpreter from Batavia to Cape 20 1836 &c
Agent of Mr Roberts 23.4

" 15 Gallons Sherry Wine for U S Mission down at Bangkok Siam Agent of Mr R @ $2 30.

" 3 do Claret do do @ 9 27.

May 20 " 15 Gallons Sherry Wine @ 2 & 3 Gallons Gin @ $1 for use of U. S. Mission down at Hue Cochin China do do 18.

$ 227.64

May 20 1836 Rec'd of Edmd Roberts Esqr Two hundred & twenty seven dollars 64/100 in full for the above a/c having Signed triplicate receipts

R. R. Waldron

$ 227.64 Penn Peacock

Recd. June 23d. 1837
Wm Renton

W. S. Flag Ship Peacock
Harbour of Callao. March 4. 1837

Sir

I have the honor to inform you that in consequence of the detention of the Peacock on the Coast, I have despatched Lieut William Green of the Navy, as bearer of the Treaties between our Government, & the Sultan of Muscat and the King of Siam; which have remained in my possession since the death of Mr Roberts.

I have instructed him to deliver them to you, and report immediately to the Navy Department.

I have the honor to be
Very Respectfully
Yr Obt Sert
Com: J. Kennedy
Comd. U.S.N. in the Pacific

To the Honble
The Secretary of State
Washington
D.C

From.
Comm. Kennedy
U.S. Sht Peacock
Harbour of Callao 4th March 1837

Has Instructions for Comm.
on board of the Vessels with
him delivered what Cash
remains on board the Peacock
since the death of Edmund
Roberts.

Mission to Muscat, Siam,
Cochin China & Japan
in 1835-6 by Edmund Roberts
on the U.S. Ship of War Peacock

Records

of a Mission, and occurrences connected with
a Mission, to the Ports of, Muscat, Siam, Co-
-chin China and Japan; undertaken by the
Undersigned by Instructions from the Depart-
-ment of State of the United States of America,
on board the U. States Ships of War, Peacock
P. C. Stribling Acting Commander, under
C. P. Kennedy Commodore

By

Edmund Roberts

Special Agent

of the United States

The Peacock sailed from New York on the 23rd of April 1835, and arrived at R. de Janeiro on the 12th June following.

On the 12th July sailed for the Island of Zanzibar in East Africa, in company with our consort the U. S. Schr Enterprize, Lt Commdt R. S. Campbell and arrived there on the 2 day of Sept, having parted company with the E. three days out from Rio.

The Ship was here liberally supplied by Seid Sultan the Governor (he being the second son of the Sultan of Muscat) with various kinds of Live Stock, Fowl, Fruit, Vegetables - also, with Wax Candles, Oil, Paints &c &c.

An entertainment was also given to the Commodore the Captains & myself & nine Officers of the Ship, by the Governor, at the beautiful Clove Plantation of the Sultan, situate about two leagues from the Mtony, or palace, which lies about three miles to the northward of the Town of Zanzibar *

Sailed for Muscat on the 8th Sept, and about two hours after midnight on the 23rd of the same month, the Ship was stranded near Masseira Island on the desolate Coast of Arabia - After two ineffectual attempts to haul her off into deep water, & expecting she would go to pieces the first gale, where no succor could be had short of Muscat a distance of 400 miles; being beset by a great number of piratical Arab Dows, who plundered us of provisions &c and made a very bold attempt to cut off the Launch & first Cutter, and were actually accumulating a large force for the purpose of destroying us, and make prize of the ships; and the ships boats being insufficient to save one third of the crew & conduct them either to Bombay or Muscat - Matters being placed in this critical & painful situation, I volunteered my services to

* Note - Of the Foreign vessels which visited Zanzibar from the 16th Sept 1832 to 26 May 1835 - 32 were American } 54,97 tons } French 1 - 340 } of the A. vessels 14 - 20 Salem
7 " English " 1463 " } Spanish 1 - 319 } 3 Boston - 3 N. York 2 from

proceed to Muscat in a small open boat, (being
the Second Cutter about 20 feet in length) to procure aid & assistance
from the Sultan; and at day light on the 22d left
the Ship, in company with P. Mid.n W. R. Taylor & six men,
on this perilous enterprize against an
innumerable pirates (which infest the coast in every direction) and the dangers of the ocean.
We were chased upwards of five hours that day
by a pirate Dow to the distance of 25 miles;
but darkness coming on, favored our escape — the
same night the boat was all but lost in a
heavy sea, by being nearly filled with water.
After an 101 hours sailing, & without landing,
happily arrived at Muscat, having escaped nu-
merous perils (not here related) having only a small
quantity of damaged bread to subsist on & some
water; the Sun being extremely powerful (which scorched
to blister the skin on my head, face, neck, hands
& arms, even through my clothes, and at night
drenched to the skin with very heavy dews, &
being without a place wherein to lay my head.
Immediately on my arrival, I repaired to the
house of Capt Seid bin Sultan the Sultan's
English Interpreter & Translator, & forthwith
despatched him to His Highness, to make known the perilous sit-
uation of the Peacock, & request him to send a dispatch
a vessel to her assistance, with a supply of
water &c — As soon as the sad tale was related, His
Highness gave an order to the Commander of a
new Sloop of War called the Sultana, to have
his ship equipped so as to be ready for Mazeira
the day following, & to take in a large quantity
of Water & Provisions — An order was also sent to
the Governor of Loor, a large town near Ras
el Had about 100 miles from Muscat, to proceed
himself with four Dows & 300 men for the

they brought principally Cotton Goods & Specie & took in return Gum Copal & Ivory.

protection of the crew & property until the Sloop of War arriv'd, & a Letter to the Comd^re was written by me (at the request of the Sultan) to make known by whom & for what purpose this Small Squadron was sent, & an Amⁿ Flag was also given him to be displayed on his approaching the Ship — The armed Dow was also ordered to be prepar'd to sail in two days with further Supplies — Two Couriers with an armed escort were also sent to the Govr of Mazeira, & the principal Chiefs of the Bedowins along the coast on the continent, holding them responsible with their heads if a single loss of life occurred to any of the Ships crew, or any property was stolen by any person belonging within their dominions — A troop of 350 Bedowins on duty without the walls of the city, were ordered to proceed to the coast to protect & escort to M^r any of the crew which might be under the necessity of landing there — The couriers for the various places had all departed within an hour & an half, & the Bedowins within a less space of time — the Sloop of War with all the necessaries wanted for the P. sail'd the next afternoon with Mr Taylor & the cutters crew.

On the afternoon of the day I landed at Muscat, I had an audience of the Sultan, & was rec'd by his Body guard under arms consisting of Sepoys & others clothed in red coats, military caps &c — the Sultan walked to the small flight of steps, ascending to the Divan fronting the harbour — He rec'd me in a most cordial & friendly manner, & evinc'd strong sympathy for our misfortune & sufferings — Every sort of aid & assistance was proffered & insisted upon which could be devised by him or his two Sons, the Governor of Muscat or his Divan or Council who were all present & with whom

I was personally acquainted on my first mission.
In case the Peacock should be finally lost, the Sultan pointed out a Sloop of War which should proceed to the U States with the Ships company— and another should be prepared, or a frigate, to enable me to proceed & to carry into execution the unaccomplish'd part of my mission, & then to conduct me to the U. S.— A house with every necessary appendage was ord'd to be prepared for me, or the entire cabin of one of his largest ships of war if I prefer'd it; as the heat of the town was exceedingly oppressive— both of which I respectfully declined for the present, until the fate of the P. was ascertain'd— My table at Capt Calfaun's was profusely furnish'd twice each day with every delicacy which the place afforded— the viands being dressed prepared at the palace & brought by the Sultans body servants, preceded by an officer of distinction belonging to the palace. On the 28th the Sultan sent notice that he should that afternoon pay me a personal visit, & between 4 & 5 preceded by his body guard, & accompanied by the two princes (being his first & third sons) with the Governor & a large number of Arab Gent. he arrived & was rec'd at the entrance by me being the outer door leading into the interior apartments of the house— the conversation related principally to the P. and of his determination of having two of his finest Sloops of war prepared for our use as before named— This visit of the Sultans was considered by the inhabitants of the place the highest honour which he could confer on any individual, & was of very rare occurrence.
On the morning of the 29th at day light, the Sultan sent me the most gratifying intelligence that the

Sultana, was in sight accompanied by the Peacock. I at once prepared to visit her in one of the Sultans boats accompanied by Capt C, & before noon I once more had the pleasing satisfaction of welcoming my shipmates to a place of safety – the ship was in a very leaky condition; having lost eleven guns – 2 chain cables & 1 hempen cable – 381 grape & 21 canister shot – all the spare spars which were made into a raft with all the Beef, Pork, Naval stores &c which were thereon secured – Started at the water but 250 gals. with all the Molasses & Vinegar – It seems the ship was got into deeper water so that she floated on the day after I left for Muscat but suffer'd severely by striking in a hollow sea on the ebb tide – The town was saluted on anchoring with 21 guns which was returned with an equal number

On the following day (being the 30th) I applied to the Sultan to have the usual certificate appended to the Treaty which was in his possession, & to exchange it for the ratified Treaty brought by me from the U. S; and handed to his translator (Capt Calfaun) the proper certificate and requested him to put it into Arabic – but to my surprize I found the Sultan had left it at Zanzibar; it therefore became necessary to write another, which was finish'd on my part on the next day, but it was not written in Arabic 'till the 2d of Oct.th and it was sign'd & sealed by the Sultan & great men & exchanged on the following day –

The following Certificate was written at the bottom of the Treaty, & sign'd & seal'd by him – Viz.t – "This is to certify, that on the thirtieth day of September Anno Domini, One thousand, eight hundred and thirty five, corresponding to the sixth day of the Moon called Jamada Athani, in the year of Alhajra, One thousand,

(* Note – It was a fortunate circumstance that I was approached the Sultan on the 30th, otherways, the Peacock must have performed another voyage as the next east monsoon had commenced & several months must have elapsed before it could be procured

two hundred and fifty one — Edmund Roberts, a Special Agent of the United States of America, delivered & exchanged a ratified copy of a Treaty signed at Muscat in the Kingdom of Oman on the twenty first day of Sept. One thousand, eight hundred and thirty three of the Christian Era; corresponding to the sixth day of the Moon called Jamada Alawell, in the yeare Allhajira, One thousand, two hundred and forty nine —

In Witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and Seal at Muscat aforesaid, on the sixth day of the Moon called Jamada Athanie in the yeare Allhajira, One thousand, two hundred & fifty one, corresponding to the thirtieth day of September, One thousand, eight hundred and thirty five of the Christian Era.

Signature of Syed Syeed Bin Sultan

(Seal)

On receiving the ratified Treaty, I asked at what period of time it was to take effect, whether on the 30th day of June of the past yeare when it was ratified by the Senate of the U.S. or on the 30th day of Sept. as set forth in the certificate of ratification signed by the Sultan — His Highness reply was, affix your own time, it is an immaterial matter to me; my revenues are farmed out — I was unwilling to name a time, & refused repeatedly to do so — at length as the Sultan urged it so strongly, that I finally named the 30th day of June 1834.

He then requested me to write the letter which here follows, which he wished to send to Zanzibar to the Govr, so that if any American had paid any charges or higher rate of Duties since the 30th day

of June 1834 than is set forth in the Treaty, he should be refunded for such overcharge, by the Banyan who pays an annual sum of 110,000 Dollars for its revenues.

The following is a copy of the letter addressed

"To the Masters & Supercargoes of American Vessels at Zanzibar or other ports within the Dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat."

Muscat, 10 Oct. 1835

Gent. The Commercial Treaty effected by me on the part of the U. States with His Highness Seyed Seyeed bin Sultan (The Sultan of Muscat) having been ratified and exchanged between the contracting parties, it is understood and agreed between His Highness & the U. States, that the said Treaty went into effect on the 30th day of June 1834, being the day on which it was ratified by the President & Senate of the U. States — All vessels therefore, having paid any higher rate of duties than is set forth in the said Treaty, or any charges subsequent to the said 30th day of June aforesaid, are entitled to be refunded by the Collectors of the Customs of the various ports of His Highness for such overcharge

Your very obdt. servt.

Edmund Roberts

Special agent of the U.S. to the Sultan of Muscat

The following letter was also written to Captain Hassan bin Abraham at Zanzibar, who was appointed an Agent for Foreign Commerce at that place about three years since by the Sultan, & has since that time done most of the business at that port for the Americans —

Muscat, 10 Oct. 1835

Sir,

I have the pleasure to inform you, that the Treaty con-

-cluded between His Highness, The Sultan of Muscat and the Govt of the United States, went into full operation on the 30th day of June 1834, being the day on which it was ratified on the part of the President & Senate of the U.S all vessels or merchandize therefore (subsequent to that period) who have paid any higher rate of duties or charges than is set forth in the said Treaty (a copy of which being placed in your hands by the Sultan) will be refunded by the Collectors of the Customs of those ports for such over charge — I have written a similar letter to this (at the request of the Sultan) addressed to American Masters & Supercargoes, which will be forwarded to Zanzibar by the first conveyance —

Captain Hassan will please accept the good wishes of the undersigned for his health, happiness & prosperity —

Edmund Roberts

The following Letter was written at the Special request of His Highness the Sultan, and addressed to Amn Masters & Supercargoes —

Muscat, 10th Oct. 1835

Gent. His Highness Seyed Seyed bin Sultan of Muscat, wishing to prevent any collision between the Govt of the U S and His Highness, has requested me to make known to all Masters & Supercargoes belonging to vessels of the U. States, that the port of Mombas in East Africa being in a state of blockade by His Highness's Ships of War, (the said place being in a state of rebellion) and that it will continue to be thus blockaded, until it is again reduced to submission, & therefore no vessels will be permitted to enter said port during the continuance of such blockade

I have the honor to be very Respectfully Yr's Edmund Roberts

Special Agent of the U S to the Sultan of Muscat

9

On the 1st. day of October the following Presents were delivered to the Sultan at the Palace by the boats from the Ships - Viz.

M	Three	Boxes	Nos. 1. 2. 3 cont. Lamps.
M	Three	D°	Nankins Nos. 5. 6. 7
M	One	D°	Dresses No. 8.
	One		Map & Book.
M	One		Flag - (American) No. 9
M	One	D°	Coins (D°)
M S	One	D°	Naval Battles D° &c. No. 26
M	Two		Swords No. 20 - 1 Sword - 1 Attagan -
S	Guns		1 Carbine & 1 Rifle No. 24
S	Two	D°	Pistols No. 20-21

Note 3 Bales Cutlery sent to the Sultan, Capt. Calfoun the Gournt. Present, & one to each of the Ministers of the Sultan, Mr. Roberts, Interpreter to the Ship.

note - these Boxes were to be del'd at Siam, but the Sultan was very desirous to have them

There was also given to Capt. Calfoun for his services -
Two pair of steel Travelling Pistols
One card of Penknives 25 in number

And to his brother Abdalla Calfoun 2d
One card case of Penknives 25 in number
D° " Razors & 2 cloath Guns.

On the day following the arrival of the Ships, the Commodore & Captain & Eighteen Officers visited the Sultan, & were introduced by me through the interpreter - A few days thereafter, the Officers of the Ships & myself, were invited to an entertainment, or rather a Sumptuous feast at the palace when the Commodore & Captain & myself & the Surgeon & 17 other officers attended - The Sultan & his two Sons & the Gov. of Tr. rec'd us very cordially at the head of the stair case - The Sultan having attended us to the banqueting room, remark'd, that it was contrary to the customs of Arab Princes to dine in public; but he would in this case

break through with the rule; but I particularly requested him not to dispense with it, & he then withdrew — After Coffee was serv'd, & our handkerchiefs were sprinkled with Attar of Roses from a beautiful blue crystal & gold spiral shaped bottle, & then again perfumed from a silver vessel containing Ambergris, we announced our wish to retire, of which His Highness was informed; he then very cordially took leave of us at the place where we were first rec'd, giving his hand as at first to each one in rotation.*

On the 8th His Highness visited the ship in one of the ships boats; he refused to suffer any one to accompany him but his eldest Son & the interpreter — he was rec'd with the yards manned, & saluted with 21 guns on his arrival on board, & again on leaving the ship — the flag of the Sultan was hoisted at the fore — The salutes were returned with an equal number of guns by the forts & ships —

On the morning of the day we sailed (being the 10th) accompanied by the Commodore & Capt and six other officers of the ship took our final leave of His Highness, and then visited the house of the Govr at his request, where we found a handsomely table covered with fruits, confectionary & sherbet — Coffee being served, followed which the perfuming of handkerchiefs ended the tiffin, & a visit was then paid to his brother at his particular request — Sherbet & Coffee were serv'd, our handkerchiefs were again perfumed — the Govr accompanied us to the boats, & then took leave —

— Note — In the banqueting room were hung two Am^n Naval Actions vizt The U. States & Macedonian & the Constitution & Guerriere —

The ship was bountifully supplied by the Sultan with provisions of various kinds, fruits & vegetables during our stay, and at our departure a further supply was furnished.

I have omitted to state in its proper place, that on exchanging ratifications with the Sultan I expressed my most grateful thanks to His Highness for the numerous acts of kindness bestowed he had bestowed on me during my short stay in his capital. And further more in behalf of my country & the Officers of the Peacock for his prompt & most friendly assistance when the Peacock was wrecked upon a Savage coast and for his Highness' truly friendly & most disinterested offers (in case the Ships was totally lost) to furnish two vessels of war (as before mentioned) to convey the officers & crew to the U. States, and to complete the unaccomplished part of the mission.

Just previous to taking my leave of His Highness I handed to Capt. Calhoun the following note which he interpreted to the Sultan.

I am instructed by the Department of State of the U. S to assure His Highness of the friendly feelings entertained towards himself & his subjects by the people of the U States; & of the satisfaction with which the conclusion of the treaty is regarded by the President, as leading to cherish amicable relations between the parties & to promote their mutual prosperity. These observations were received with evident satisfaction by the Sultan & said he ardently desired to cherish the most friendly intercourse between the two countries (and that the United States should never have cause to complain of any violation of the Treaty on his part) he trusted the most perfect harmony would always subsist.

Journal of occurrences after leaving Muscat, 'till our arrival in the Gulf of Siam

Sail'd from Muscat at sunset on the 18th day of Oct.r at sunset on the 23d day of the same month anchor'd in Bombay harbour.

Sail'd from Bombay (after recoppering & repairing the Peacock) on the morning of the 4th day of Decr in company with the H. C. S. Schr Enterprize, Lt Comd Campbell and on the 15th of the same month anchored in the roadstead of Colombo in the Island of Ceylon.

Sail'd from Colombo on the 25th of the same month & anchored off Batavia on the 13th day of January 1836.

Sail'd from Batavia on the 17th of Feb.y & anchored off the Bar of the River Menam in the Gulf of Siam on the 27th day of March.

Gulf of Siam.

Transactions at Bankok — Sea Yuthia &c.

On the 25th day of March 1836 being within a few hours sail of the entrance to the River Menam, the Commodore (at my request) despatched the U. S. Schr Enterprize to the Bar of the river with the following letter to be sent to the Governor of Packnam to be forwarded to its destination at Bankok — Viz —

"To His Excellency the Chao P'haya Phrak-lang one of the first Ministers of State to His Magnificent Majesty the King of Siam".

Edmund Roberts Special Envoy from the United States of America, has the honor to inform your Excellency, that he has arrived off the Bar of the Menam in the U. States Ship of War Peacock, commanded by Capt Stribling, accompanied by the Schr of War Enterprize, Capt Campbell; the Squadron being under the command of Commodore Kennedy.

The Envoy begs leave to state, that he has brought back the Treaty which he had the honor to conclude between His Majesty of Siam & the U. States of America on the 20th Day of March in the year 1833, and which was ratified on the part of his Govt on the 30th day of June of the past year (1835) and which is now returned for the purpose of exchanging it for its counterpart in the possession of Siam, on its being duly ratified by his Majesty, and the Royal Seal of the Kingdom affixed to the articles of the Treaty, as well as to the necessary certificate of ratification.

The Envoy has also the honor to inform your

Excell.y, that he has brought with him the articles His Majesty of Siam & your Excell.y requested should be sent by the U. S. Govt. with the exception of the Stone Statues which could not be obtained; and also, the Trees, & plants & Seeds which were destroyed on the passage, the Peacock having been unfortunately wreck'd about six months since on the Coast of Arabia — but the deficiency in the Statues has been repaired by purchasing an extra number of the most elegant & expensive Lamps together with some other articles.

Your Excell.y is therefore requested to send a suitable vessel to receive the presents before alluded to, with an order directed to me for their delivery — Your Excell.y is further requested to furnish the Envoy with convenient & proper vessels capable of protecting himself & the Officers & servants which may accompany him to the capital, to the number of twenty five persons, from the inclemencies of the weather with as little delay as possible as the Envoy has to visit many kingdoms, & has a great many thousands of miles of ocean to traverse, which will necessarily occupy the space of at least twelve months to accomplish.

The undersigned has the honor to remain with the highest considerations of esteem & respect

Your Excell.ys* friend &c &c

Edmund Roberts

Dated on board the U. S. Ship of War Peacock in the Gulf of Siam the 24th March 1836

* Note — It is necessary in all communications with Asiatics, to omit the humiliating expressions of Yr humble Servant &c &c as it there implies inferiority of station, & places the writer in a degraded light.

26th March — This day visited the groups of islands called the Ko si Chang's & anchored between the largest & the next in size Ko Kam but failed in finding water excepting a scanty quantity in wells which barely supplied a few miserable cultivators & fishermen who inhabit the largest island —

27th — Sail'd this evening for the Bar of the M. and shortly after grounded off the N. E end of the great Si Chang on a ledge four feet under water; she floated about sunset & then sail'd 18 miles & anchored at 9 P.M in 6½ fathoms water within two miles of the Entrance —

28th — This morning I very unexpectedly rec'd a visit from the most worthy & intelligent Prince Mom sa nit, sometimes called Chow sa Noi, being the Second Son of the late King, who said the moment the news of our arrival reach'd Bankok he left there to have the pleasure of seeing me once more — being made sick by the rolling of the ship he immediately after left for the shore —

30th — Rec'd notice from Packnam that my letter had been rec'd at Bankok & that every preparation was making for our reception, but there was but one unoccupied house could be obtained sufficiently large for that would contain the number of persons named in my letter, & that the King much regretted that it was not altogether suitable.

1st April — The Captain of the port Phra de came on board with a present of fruit, some water &c sent by Phya Sisiphat Ratanarat Cossa the brother of the Chao Phya Phraklang who is Minister for Foreign Affairs & was absent in Chantibun erecting fortifications &c &c —

On the 5th at 4 P. M arriv'd a very handsome large three masted Boat of Ceremony (Prestade & Raymund two interpreters being sent aboard her) to conduct us to Packnam; when she wou'd be taken in tow by four other boats of ceremony — She was mounted with four long brass guns (forward & aft) which were inlaid about the breech with silver flowers — she had numerous red flags & two ensigns — On her anchoring she saluted with 13 guns which was return'd with 21 — Embark'd on board of her the presents sent to His Magnificent Majesty of Seam & C. P. Phraklang. they were all mark'd with (S) and numbered as follows — Viz.

5	Cases & 1 case Lamps	1 2 3 4 5 6	6 pack.s
5	D.o	Nankins 7 8 9 10 11	5
1	D.o	Carpetting 12	1
1	D.o	Male Costume 13	1
1	D.o	Female D.o 14	1
2	D.o	Mirrors 15 16	2
1	D.o	Amer.n Flag 17	1
2	D.o	Shawls 18 & 22	2
1	D.o	Map U. S. 19	1
1	D.o	Two gold Swords 23	1
1	D.o	U. S. Coins 25	1
		Total.	22

which with No. 20? 21 & 21 and 24 left at Muscat compleate all the presents as per Invoice destined for Seiam —

There embark'd on board this vessel the Comd.r and myself & twenty three officers belonging to the two vessels including my interpreter Mr Jacobs nine Musicians & four or five other Servants — We arriv'd about nine at Packnam & visited the Gov.r and partook of a feast which had been prepared for us the day previous — presented him with a double

barrelled fowling piece, caps &c and two cases of gin purchas'd at Batavia — breakfast ended we embark'd on the morning of the 6th and our boat was taken in tow by four other boats of ceremony having each double rowers & mann'd by 136 oars the rowers being clothed in red uniforms the trowsers being short & embroider'd at the termination of the leg — the coats with sleeves button'd loosely in front at the upper part — embroidered & bound with copper lace — caps helmet shape & of the same materials — The rowers kept time by striking one foot on the deck & making loud shouts, which was regulated by a person who struck together two cylindrical pieces of bamboo — The five boats contain'd upwards of 300 men being mostly Malays — Burmese & C. Chinese Slaves belonging to the King & taken in various wars — they were all clothed in red thin woollen cloth with the exception of the artillery men, who were dress'd in blue coates slash'd about the breast &c all wearing broad swords — As soon as the boats began to move the band struck up "Hail Columbia" which brought forth a numerous population to the banks of the river — The procession form'd a very gay scene & was very imposing in its appearance

On our arrival opposite the extensive fortifications at Packlat being about 8 miles above Pakriam, we found the shores lined with thousands of people and the Governor of the place sent off per order of His Majesty several canoes laden with fruit, which was rec'd with suitable acknowledgment, the band playing various tunes.

We arriv'd about 8 & landed shortly after at the house furnish'd by the King — it was lighted

with numerous glass lamps, dining tables, chairs & twenty two neat new bedsteads with new mattresses & neat mosquito nets & the floors entirely matted, with crockery, glass &c — He had also attached to it a bathing room & out house — several Siamese servants were there to attend to the ordinary duties of the house — The King also furnished me with a large & suitable boat having ten rowers &c — At 7h. Hoisted the American Flag — The Phya Visut pa Gen.l of Artillery paid a visit, whose Portuguese name is Benedetto de Arrebagaria; he said the house was again placed under his charge by order of his majesty — Visited in the evening (by a special invitation) our nearest neighbor who is a most intimate friend of the King — We found the Phya Ratsaphavadi surrounded by a numerous retinue of crouching slaves — He is Minister of the Customs &c &c — We marched in procession with the band of Music & which was carried at his request — Found his extensive & handsome establishment fitted up in a novel & neat manner — He remarked during the conversation that the King as well as himself were highly gratified at our arrival, & that he felt himself highly honored by our visit — A feast of delicacies were served up with tea &c &c — After a little music we returned —

April 8th — Paid a visit this evening to the brother of C. P. Phrakhlang — Phra Sipsiphat Sataward at Cosa who at present acts as Deputy Phrakhlang — Went in procession with the music — We were rec.d with much cordiality by him & found a feast already spread out on a long table neatly arranged & contained all the delicacies of Bankok, such wines, tea &c — There were present the Phya Piphat Cosa

or second Phraklang with whom I had frequent intercourse on the first mission, besides a large concourse of people who were on more or less elevated seats according to rank, but they were with two exceptions only resting on their knees & elbows as usual — Having visited this fine house on the former mission & being there feasted & entertained with plays, vaulting, music &c I readily recognised & cordially thanked this gentleman for his former & present hospitalities — Before leaving we were invited to attend a Siamese Play to be given at a future night at the house of his eldest son —

11th In the evening went to the Play in compliance with the former invitation — marched in procession & carried the music by request. Ascended to the highest elevation to where the P. Supplat R. C. was seated — One landing below sat his eldest son a high officer of state, both having their slaves before them crouching with Betel & Fanbearers &c &c — I was requested to take the extreme left seat nearest the P. S. R. C. the Comdr next & all of the rank of Lieut were placed on the same elevation excluding the Fleet Surgeon Doct. Ruschenberger. On the next landing below were placed the Midshipmen, Pursers, Interpreter &c on the same landing with the host — On the lower most seat were the Musicians & servants — On the ground floor were placed the females of the family were placed (apparently some 30 or 40 in an open balcony the entire front being adorned with dwarf trees, shrubs &c — A band of 8 music played occasionally accompanied

with numerous glass lamps, dining tables, chairs & twenty two neat new bedsteads, with new mattresses & neat musquito nets & the floors entirely matted, with mats, glass &c — He had also attached to it a bathing room & out house — Several Siamese servants were there to attend to the domestic duties of the house — The King also furnished me with a large & suitable boat, having ten rowers &c &c — Hoisted the American Flag — The Phya Visut pe Gent of Artillery paid a visit, whose Portuguese name is Benedito de Arrellagaria; he said the house was again placed under his charge by order of his majesty — Visited in the evening (by a special invitation) our nearest neighbor who is also a most intimate friend of the King — the second Phya Ratsaphavadi surrounded by a numerous retinue of crouching slaves — He is Minister of the census &c &c — We marched in procession with the band of Music, & which was carried at his request — Found his extensive & handsome establishment fitted up in a novel & neat manner — He remarked during the conversation that the King as well as himself were highly gratified at our arrival, & that he felt himself highly honored by our visit — a feast of delicacies were served up with tea &c &c — After a little music we returned —

April 8th — Paid a visit this evening to the brother of C. P. Phraklang — Phra Siripithak Senanarak Coşa who at present acts as Deputy Phraklang — Went in procession with the music — We were met with much cordiality by him & found a feast already spread out on a long table neatly arranged & contained all the delicacies of Bankok, with wine, tea &c — There were present the Phya Pipithat Coşa

or second Phra Klang with whom I had frequent intercourse on the first mission, besides a large concourse of people who were on more or less elevated seats according to rank, but they were with two exceptions only resting on their knees & elbows as usual — Having visited this fine house on the former mission & being then feasted & entertained with plays, vaulting, music &c I readily recognised & cordially thanked this gentleman for his former & present hospitalities — Before leaving we were invited to attend a Siamese Play to be given at a future night at the house of his eldest son —

11th In the evening went to the Play in compliance with the former invitation — marched in procession & carried the music by request. Ascended to the highest elevation to where the P. Supt. that R. C. was seated — One landing below sat his eldest son a high officer of state, both having their slaves before them crouching with Betel & Fan bearers &c &c — I was requested to take the extreme left seat nearest the P. S. R. C. the Comdr next & all of the rank of Lieut were placed on the same elevation including the Fleet Surgeon Doct. Puschenberger. On the next landing below were placed the Midshipmen, Pursers, Interpreter &c on the same landing with the host — On the lower most seat were the Musicians & servants —

On the ground floor were placed the females of the family were placed (apparently some 30 or 40 in an open balcony the entire front being adorned with dwarf trees, shrubs &c — A band of Siamese music played occasionally accompanied

by a shrill female voice – Our own band played also occasionally when requisite – The play consisted of postures – dances – pantomimes &c by some twenty actors part wearing male & part female dresses – the finger nails being encased in long pointed & recurvated silver sheaths – their clothes glittered with silver & gold tinsel, or thread apparently woven in white muslin – & they wore the high peak'd cap – On entering & at the end of each piece they knelt & knock'd their head very gracefully – The Acting P.t Klang being obliged to attend the Kings evening Levee, beg'd to be excused – this soon on his disappearance took the highest seat which he vacated – Being much fatigued requested & took leave after paying the usual complimentary thanks for the entertainment – The way to & from the boat was lighted by numerous torch bearers –

I have omitted to notice early this day, of the delivery of the ratified Treaty on the part of the U S which was done at the request of His Majesty – Notice being sent (two days previous to its delivery) by an officer that one of the King's gilded barges had arrived with an officer & a band of music to receive it in due form, all the Officers present went in procession in full uniforms – the box containing it being carried in front of me & in the rear of the music & the U S Flag – It was carried to the side of the barge & then handed by me to the proper officer; no servant being allowed even to carry it to the boat, or to touch it upon any occasion, such being the custom of Siam – it was then placed on a silver dish resting on a massive silver Stand & placed on the raised seat within the gold embroidered curtains – the "Hail Columbia was struck up on delivering it, and when ended, the Siamese band played a few notes expressive of joy on receiving it – Shortly after the delivery of the Treaty rec'd a written request to deliver the

the pair of Gold mounted Swords, having massive gold scabbards – the crest of the hilt being surmounted with a goldden elephant being symbolical of Siam (and the termination showing the Amer Eagle with out spreading wings looking down on the elegant blade on which was chosed on the Steel the Siamese elephant & pagoda & on the opposite side the flag drum, eagle & warlike instruments emblematical of our country – A visit was also paid me by the three Amer missionaries who now reside here viz the Revd Mess Dean & Robinson & Revd. Beadley – the Revd Mr Johnson & family being in Chantibun & Revd Mr Jones & family being at Singapore –

The officers who were under the necessity of joining their respective vessells were invited this morning to see the two white & the spotted elephants and to visit the splendid Wat or Temple within the palace walls – The elephants were properly accoutred & bore on their backs the usual guides & flag bearer & were march'd in procession – this was deem'd a great compliment paid to the officers & never occurred before to any individual below the rank of an ambassador – The temple surpass'd all their imaginations ever conceiv'd of oriental splendour

April 12th – Upwards of three fourths of all the officers & all the boat crews left this morning; for then many of the officers being sick from the great heat & unhealthiness of the climate & the Commodore being in a dangerous situation & of those who remained scarcely one was in good health –

This morning I was requested to visit the Rajah or rather Vice Roy of Ligore, who commands the Kingdom of Ligore in the east part of the Malay peninsula & which is subject to Siam – the object

of the visit was to write the necessary certificate of ratification to the treaty in the possession of Siam having delivered a form for that purpose written in English & Portuguese some days previous, so that it might be translated into Siamese in due time - But it seem'd the interpreter had mistaken the proper time, the morrow being the day appointed - The worthy Rajah seem'd distress'd at our disappointment & repeatedly said, he hoped I was not offended - He inform'd us he had arriv'd (at the command of His Majesty) about six months previous to attend the burning of the King's eldest & favorite Son & that it was the duty of all princes & dignataries of the empire to attend on the occasions when ever any of the royal family were burnt - He further remark'd that all officers of the gov^t were obliged annually to renew their oath of office at the capital on new years day - Refreshments were served in elegant & massive gold & silver dishes placed on massive gold & silver salvers -

13th - Visited at 8 this morning the Rajah of Ligore the appointed rather disappointed I had not come attended by all the Officers - but I observ'd to him, that as I attended for the sole purpose of doing business, it would be inconvenient to all parties to invite a greater number than were then present - The Rajah's eldest sons were there seated below their father - Breakfast was serv'd in the same elegant style as yesterday - It being ended, proceeded to business - The Rajah stated that the King's or Royal Seal of Siam should only be placed to the certificate of ratification - to which I replied - that the King in the preamble to the treaty had promis'd to affix the seal to the articles of the treaty & therefore he would unquestionably comply with it, & furthermore it was indispensably necessary to place

it to the certificate or else it would not be ratified - After some further discussions he at length yielded although "against his will" & said it should be completed entirely in accordance with his wishes — During the morning Prince Momfa (not called) shook me heartily by the hand as usual - On his appearance the Rajah descended from his elevated seat & kneeled - the Prince taking the highest place - He said he called to see us a few minutes being on his way to visit his eldest brother who is a Talapoy & was sick - his brother being the head priest of a temple a short distance from thence - On the departure of the Prince the Rajah resumed his former station - Shortly after a most elegant dinner was served on thirty six gold & silver dishes placed on as many Salvers of the same metal the silver being very massive - The water was served in massive pure gold bowls, placed within sixty wrought stands of the same metal, & containing gold drinking cups - even the spittoons were of gold enamelled with flowers & the teapots were of the same - the number of gold & silver utensils used at the dinner & the desert amounted to fifty four. All the variety of ways that ducks, fowls, pork, fish &c &c could be well served in Soups, curries, ragouts & plain roasted were served in the nicest manner & the cookery surpassed all entertainments I have seen in Asia excepting at the Prince Momfa noi's - Wine - Tea & Cocoa Nut water with fruit in all the variety of the season completed this elegant entertainment - In the afternoon the Prince returned for a short time, & the Rajah resumed the same humiliating posture -

The following certificate was then added to the Treaty being written in the English, Siamese & Portuguese languages — Viz —

"Maria da Conceição — Anno on the thirteenth day of Alphard Domain Planning Clan Hammond, eighth hemisphere & thirty days, corresponding to the thirteenth day of the year called Hare —

"This is to Certify; that Edmund Roberts a Special Envoy of the United States of America, delivered & exchanged a ratified Treaty on the day & date hereafter mentioned, & which was signed & sealed in the Royal City of Sea-Yuthia (being the Capital of the Kingdoms of Siam) on the twentieth day of March One thousand, eight hundred & thirty three; corresponding to the fourth month of the year of the Dragon —

In Witness whereof, We the Magnificent King of Siam do ratify and confirm the said Treaty by affixing hereunto Our Royal Seal as well as the Seals of all our great Ministers of State, at the City of Sea-Yuthia on the fourteenth day of the fifth month of the year called the Monkey, being the Sakaraet or year Eleven hundred & ninety eight, and which corresponds to the fourteenth day of the month of April, being the year of Christ, One thousand, eight hundred and thirty six —

This certificate being finished we took leave, promising to attend the following day at noon to see the Treaty with all the Seals affixed to it —

In the evening visited the Phya Se Piphat Rs Cosa;

hearing there was likely to occur a difficulty about the measurement of the Brig Maria Theresa of Boston commanded by Capt Taylor - It appeared that several English vessels had visited Bankok during my absence, & that they had measured the breadth of these vessels from outside to outside, & it was reported to me by the Supra Cargo of the M. T. Mr Howland, that he had been informed that a similar course would be adopted towards Amn vessels - These rumors were stated to the Deputy Phra Klang, who replied that "it was an old custom & could not be altered" I at once referred him to the 3d article of the Treaty, & there pointed out, that the measurement could not extend beyond the deck - He replied "the deck of Siamese & Chinese vessels run in between the timbers" - I answered the agreement was for the measurement of American built vessels & not of Siamese nor Chinese - the deck of the former went no farther than the ceiling which encloses the timbers - furthermore, when the third article was under discussion it occupied several days to arrange the mode of measuring & to adjust the length of the Siamese fathom; and if the Phra Klang had been present, this difficulty could never have occurred - I further remarked, if the govt of Siam exacted one inch beyond the deck of the M Theresa, I should recommend to the Captain to enter a Protest against this infraction of the treaty, which would necessarily be forwarded to our Govt at Washington, & which would occasion an unpleasant controversy standing between the two countries, as nothing could be decided without consulting the King, we took leave

upon 14th – Being about to visit the Raja of Ligor this morning we were informed that an error had occurred of one day in the Siamese certificate – it was therefore necessary the certificates in the three languages should be re-written – I attended therefore in the afternoon when the mistake rectified in the new certificate – At least as usual was served in the same style as before –

16th (This being the day assigned for the Kings audience, myself, twenty two officers embarked in the Kings boats accompanied by the band of music, & landed at the palace stairs amid an immeasurable concourse of people – There also went in the cavalcade (all being mounted on elegant Arabian Horses richly caparisoned & led by servants) Mr Kol. Hunter, partner of the English Mercantile House of Hunter & Hayes at the request of the King – also Capt. Taylor & Mr Howland at my request – The Amn Missionaries were not allowed to attend being contrary to Siamese customs – On our arrival at the Palace Gate, the officers were desired to leave their swords, & the musicians were refused an entrance – We were conducted through an extensive line of soldiery dressed in various uniforms to the number of several thousands they were well armed with muskets & apparently in good condition & the artillery with broad swords – their condition was altogether improved since my first visit – We found the same number of Elephants paraded as formerly & on the same spots of ground and stept again at the old Hall of Justice, until we should receive notice to attend the audience – In about a half hour (all being in readiness) we took our according to rank in double file through several thousand troops & just before arriving at the hall

more passd through several hundred musicians
clothed in red, who immediately on entering their
lines commenc'd playing on small pipes, trum-
pets, drums &c — We were requested as formerly
to admire the King Stud of Horses; which being
finish'd we entered through the same doors
as when we were on the first mission & around
the same screens & then we were at once in the
presence of Majesty having prostrate before him
the princes & all the great men of his & ourt — He
sat on the same throne as formerly but was
more magnificiently & properly arrayed hav-
ing a robe of silver tissue with sleeves made
of very rich gold muslin — The usual num-
ber of bows as on the first visit being made, we
seated ourselves as formerly on the carpet with
our feet turning backward & in the rear of a
few of the presents, they being so bulky there was
not space on the whole area scarcely to exhibit
them — On being seated, we made the usual
three salams by uniting our hands & lowering
them gradually below the breast — the courtiers
present all knocking head at the same time —
A few common place questions was ask'd &
answered through the same interpreter as
formerly viz The health of the President & all the
great men of our country — The state of health
of the crews of the Peacock — when we left America
& where we had been — after my own health dur-
ing the three years I had been absent from
Siam &c & &c &c His Majesty finally expressed me to
the acting Shaklang to supply me with whatever
I might want — The audience being ended the gold
embroider'd curtains placed several feet in advance

of the throne being drawn the Majesty disappeared - the hundreds of courtiers again three knock'd head & we made the same number of obeisances as at first A visit to the two white & spotted elephants (and to the various parts of the very extensive & superb temple completed our visit on one of the hottest days ever known in Siam - We then returned in the same order as we arrived -

17th Visited the Deputy Phrakalang this evening & found he was apparently inflexible upon the manner Amn vessels should be measured - I then said to him, unless Amn vessels are measured on the deck only, according to the terms of the Treaty, I should consider it as a departure from that instrument, & should consider it my duty forthwith to make it known to my govt, (and the commander of the Maria Theresa would unquestionably enter a Protest in case they deviated in the slightest degree in the measurement as set forth in the 3d article - During the day the M. T. had been measured, although not till the ending of the conversation just recorded had it been made known to me - The Captain & Supercargo were then sent for - They stated their Brig had been measured that day - The measurer took first half of the vessels length & considered that place to give according to the treaty the proper breadth of beam - then measured on the upper deck (having but one deck) from one Water way seam to the other, omitting wholly to measure the water ways & then measured a part of the gunwale only; so that by this mode of measuring, although it was deviation from the strict letter of the treaty, it had operated in their favor about 10 inches or less than 1/10th of a Siamese fathom by which they would benefit about 170 Tical - The Dept P K then asked the Capt & Supercargo, if they were satisfied with

with the manner their vessel was measured — they replied — "entirely so" — He then said, "I am glad that all difficulties are surmounted — This shall be the precedent for measuring all Am^n vessels in future" — To these observations I made no reply; as I could not sanction any deviation (however favorable to Am. vessels) which caused any infraction of the treaty — As it had been repeatedly stated to the Com^rs & S. C of the M. T. that when their vessel was measured they must see that the 5th fathom was 78 inches (American) in length; it appeared upon enquiry, that the rod used that day was the one shown me when the treaty was under discussion and was no more than 74 1/4 inches; being the same with which they measure Chinese vessels; & which was rejected as being false — Mr Hunter hearing the conversation just related, informed the Com^rs & Chancellor & advised to say at once before I appeal'd to him (or otherways it would create another difficulty which they must correct) that the vessel should be again measured with a proper fathom of 78 inches American & that the wrong fathom had been used — We therefore took leave trusting that the principal and only difficulties had been satisfactorily brought to a close —

In the course of the day, the Rajah of Ligor was again visited & the Treaty was brought forth completed according to my request — the Royal Seal was affixed to the treaty as well as to the certificate of ratification, together with the Sise seals of the Ministers of State — He stated that the treaty would not be ready for delivery 'till tomorrow (the box not being ready made in which it was to be deposited — and then it must be delivered to me on board the Boat of

ceremony which was to convey me to the Ships, and that it ought not be landed again — I asked why it could not be reloaded & carried to the house of the Mission until we were in readiness to embark, he replied, that the Siamese fully believ'd into whatever house it was carried, that house would be ever after unfortunate to the occupants, & that it would bring some dreadful misfortune upon the owner of it —

I acquiesced of course in this very reasonable explanation with all due gravity & then took a last leave of the worthy & hospitable Rajah —

On the opposite page are the Seven Seals with the different names they bear, with the names of the different offices of State & the peculiar duties belonging to each office, together with the different devices engraved on each Seal so far as they could be deciphered

The Royal Seal of Siam called Prah I Era Pot

This seal has an Elephant with three heads having on each side two Royal Chats or Holy umbrellas of 5 tiers each & bearing on his back something in imitation of a Castle or rather the entrance of a gateway or more probably to a Wat or Temple

This is the seal of Chao Phaya Bodin Desha or Kroma-thaw-thai - formerly called Chao Phya Chakri - He has the general superintendence of the northern provinces adjoining Pegue, & of the principalities of Laos & Camboja &c.

This seal is called Prah Prah Rachasi

Its device is a compound animal of a Dragon, Lion & It is almost illegible

This is the seal of the Chao Phya Mahasena or Kroma Kalathom - He is of equal rank of the one opposite & holds the office of Commander in Chief of all the land & sea forces, with the general superintendence of the South western provinces even to the last tributary Malay Rajah &c.

This seal is called Prah Phra Coachasé

Its device is a Griffin

This is the seal of the Chao Phya Phra Klang or Kroma-thaw - the minister of commerce & Foreign Affairs - who alone has the superintendence of the south eastern provinces adjoining to Chin China &c.

This is the seal of the Chao Phia Theretma Serat, or Kroma Wang governor of the Royal Palace

This Seal is called Prah Boa Kean

Its device is an old man clothed as a Buddhist sitting in the usual manner cross legged with the holy feet upturned, bearing the high peaked cap & holding a blown lotus in one hand & its leaf in the other

This Seal is called Prah Prah None Takam

Its device is an angel astride on the shoulders of a man or a Demon

This is the Seal of the Chao Phya Phollatupe or Kroma-na - he is Minister of Agriculture & Produce.

This is the Seal of Chao Phya Somuat or Yomrat - otherwise Kroma Mehang - He is the Minister of Criminal Justice -

This Seal is called Prah Phra Perwon -

The device is an angel riding on a Serpent holding a Flaming Sword

This Seal is called Prah Phra Yoma Kesing

Its device is an angel riding on a Lion bearing a Lance

The word Prah which occurs in every instance is the Siamese word for Seal

April 18th This being the day appointed to receive the Ratified Treaty on the part of Siam, we were notified about one in the afternoon that the Kings Barges were in sight on their way to the vessel of Ceremony which was to conduct us to the Peacock- The officers in full dress accompanied me in three boats having with us the band of music & our flag. We found the Phya Phuthat Cosa already there having with him three of the Kings golden barges conty about an hundd men in each clothed in red exclusive of the officers & music- The cuttains to each were of cloth of gold the ground being scarlet- One of the boats carried several Royal Chats or Holy Umbrellas of nine tiers each diminishing in size to the top, being the same exhibited on each side the throne- The treaty was carried in the latter boat & was contained in a box covered with yellow stuff woven with gold in material Staff of no great value, the inside being lined with crimson silk velvet, the box resting on a massive salver cloth which was placed on a large salver of the same metal- it was placed under a canopy over which was placed the white or royal umbrella worn only by the King- On its removal of the Treaty to our vessel the Siamese band played soft music on pipes & On its being placed under the canopy on deck it was placed on another stand sent for that purpose to remain so until it was delivered on board the Peacock- The P. P. C on its being brought on board performd one salam to it, because the Royal Seal was affixed to the document- it was then handed to me which I elevated as high as my head in token of respect to the King, it was then placed on the Stand & conveyed into the cabin- On its being received by me, our

band struck up the national air of "Hail Columbia" – The ceremony being ended we landed again – It being now nearly 4 O'clock immediate preparations were made to embark our baggage before dark, which was effected in safety with the loss of a barrel of pork being part of the household stores which was stolen at the landing – Toward evening the three Amn Missionaries arriv'd & I then Sign'd a memorial in my private capacity to the Chao Phya P'hraklang which I had prepared some days previous in English & which was now translated into Siamese – the object of the petition was, to request that a piece of ground might be assign'd to these gentlemen & others who might come out to S. on which they could erect dwelling houses & a church with sufficient ground for a burying place, such having been granted to the Roman Catholics – Mussulmen – Chinese &c &c

Before leaving the house the Phaya Ratsaphawade called to pay a farewell visit, attended by a large retinue of servants – After a considerable conversation, he requested, that the Amn vessels coming to Bankok might be furnished with a letter to him from me, & he would render them every aid in his power & said furthermore that he neither visited nor would he receive any compensation for his services – that his sole object was to render good service to my countrymen, for all which kindness I made suitable acknowledgments –

At 9 in the evening visited & took a final leave of Phya Sipiphat R. Capn the Phya Phiphat being present – a band of amateur musicians

having were brought in with new & very neatly made made instruments resembling guitars hautboys &c &c – they first played in band & then singly and with pleasing effect – On enquiry how many varieties of musical instruments were used in the kingdom – the reply was upwards of an hundred –

Repaired immediately on board our vessel & at midnight weighed anchor on the ebb tide being towed down by three of the Kings Galleys & at noon on the 19th anchored opposite to Packnam – At midnight weighed anchor again and before noon arrived safely on board, & at Sunset weighed anchor & proceeded for the Bay of Turon in Cochin China –

Presents

To the Prince Mom for nói – A pair of valuable Pistols belonging to myself which cost in N. York 50 Dollars (and one book also entitled a Million of Facts cost 1 1/4 Dols.

To the Governor of Packnam
One double barrel'd Gun with Caps &c
One case Gin & one case of Brandy bo't for him at Batavia
To his servants ten Teals or Bats = 6 67/100 Drs –

To the Rajah of Legore
One pair of travelling Pistols with Caps &c

To sundry persons assisting in the Boats & House
One hand Penknives
One doz Scissors
Eleven two catty Boxes & Seven Canisters fine Teas cost Drs etc 38.40

To the Captain of the Kings Boat for himself & his crew — Thirty Ticals & one silk Hdkf = 21 Dollars

Stolen one bbl Pork — 50 lbs Bread & 80 lbs Flour cost pr mr Waldrons a/c

No presents have been rec'd by me in return from any King — Prince — Potentate or from any individual relatives — presents were offered by the King of sundry bulky articles of no great value which I declined in toto fearing that it gave no offence — The late war with Cochin China — Building vessels of War, but more particularly in building Wats or Temples, one of which covers upwards of four acres of ground & it is to be finish'd in the most extravagant style & at an enormous expense has completely drained their Treasury & they grasp apparently at any thing to relieve them with great avidity —

The foregoing are the true & correct Records of the doings in Siam — On board U. S. S. Peacock, Gulf of Siam, 20th day April 1836

Edmund Roberts

38 pages